



To the right honorable

Sir Henrie Sidney, Knight of the most

Noble order of the Garter, Lorde

President of Males, and Marches of the

same, Lord Deputie Generall of the Queenes Ma
testics Bealme of Freland Mour humble

Orator Thomas Hacker wishesh the fauoure of God, long and happy life, encrease of honor, continuall health and felicitie.



Die are more to be commended (right Hono-rable) than those who were the sirst inventers and sinders out of Artes and Sciences, wherwith mankind is beautified and adorned, without the which giftes he were but naked, barbarous and brutish, yea and a servile creature. It was not for nothing that the elders in times past did so muche

celebrate the instituters of those things: as Herodotus writeth, that the Egiptians before all other men sirst found out the yere by the course of the Planets, and deuided it into xij.monthes. Diodorus assigned it to the Thebanes, the which standeth well with the opinion of Herodotus, bicause the Thebanes be a nation of Egipt. As Numa added to the yere las nuary and February, Romulus ordred Marche, Aprill, and May, Augustus an other part, and so Iulius Casar made up

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

the perfect yere, as Polidorus Vergilius witnesseth in his boke De inventoribus rerum. But how much prasse is to be gines to such as have invented good Lives & Statutes for the brideling of the Barbarous and wicked, and for the maintayning and defending of the inft? As we reade that Isis arining in Egipt, brideled that Countrey, and ordained good common wealths. How did the Scicilians honor. Ceres, for that she was the first inventer of wheat sowing, with other innumerable? Among all other, none in my indgement is more worthier to be praised, that he first finders out how to make ships and vessels nauigable for the sea. Strabo writeth that Minos king of Crete, had the first rule of the sea. But Diodorus sayth, that Neptunus had the Empire of it afore him, for he invented the feat in rowing of boates, and made a name, and was made Admirall of it by his father Saturnus, and Plinie reporteth that King Erichthas denised boates first, and rowed in them on the Red sea. Some say they were ordained by the Trayans in the narow feas called Hellespontus: some thinke they were inuented in the English sea. Danus as some write, was the first that vsed any ship when he sailed out of Egipt into Grece. But for more asurance, what so ever their opinions be, as touching the beginning hereof, (as we rede in the holy scripture) Noc was the first inventer or maker thereof, before the floud. The ingenious industry of man hath brought many things to a notable and good perfection, as well in Cosmography and Nauigation, as in any other arte or science: for no doubt, (as it apereth by this trauaile or worke of Cosmography & such like,) the olde ancient Writers, as Ptholomeus and others, were deseined, in that they judged this Newe found Worlde, or the West part to be unhabitable. How muche are they to be prain sed, that for their Countrey sake refuse no imminent perill, leaning the Pleasannt bedde of Delicacie, and the seate or eradle of Sensualitie, their landes and goodes, their Wines and

# The Epistle Dedicatorie.

and children, which in dede, are dearest unto them, to abando themselves and their swetest lines to the favoure of the boyfrom feas, to the hap of the unconstante windes, to the chayre of fortune, and finally to a thousande imminent enils, onely to encrease the fame and good renowne of their countrey. Among the which I might rehearse, that this most noble Seignorie and Territorie of England hath of late yeares gotte the fame and renowme, that it hath had in times past, by Nauigation lately atempted by many and sundrie of our countreymen, (God grannte them still to go forwarde and encrease in those and such like enterprises, to Gods glory and the benefite of this common Wealth. ) But alas, the greater number of me are given to idehieße or sensualitie, as if I mighte say nowe: where are the Tiberians, the Metelli, the Emili, the Marij and the Catones? Among the number of a great many, and in the middest of aboundance and pleasure, we meditate nothing else but onely securitie, almoste abborring to heare the name of travell or payne, by which it may be sayde to vs, in a manner, as it was sayde of Haniball, after the battell Trafimenius or Cannas, that his wintering at Capua in pleasure and delicacie was more noy fom and hurtfull unto him, than either of the battels before named . We reade after that Alexander had vanquished almost the thirde parte of the world, hauing ouerthrowe the mighty King Porrus one of the strongest Kings of India, with whom ( as rehearseth Plutarche in the life of Alexander ) he among all other had moste to doe, baning also subdued unto him the mighty King Darius, hear ring the Philosopher Anaxagoras, in a certayne lecture, holding this opinion , that there were Worldes out of number, therewith he burste out sodaynely into weeping, his friendes moued with this sight, demanded whether any mishap had fullen unto him mete to weepe for or no, be sayde these wordes: Oh, have I not good cause to weepe trome ye, that

# The Epistle Dedicatorie.

there being worlds innumerable, I am not yet come to be full Lorde of one? of whom I gather the inceasable stomake, glory and renowne, how little he estemed him felfe and his Kingdoms, without the name of victorious and mighty. Among and aboue all ( as affirmeth Plutarchus ) he estemed the Ilias of Homer, bicause in the same was declared the excellent promes of Achilles. Thus (right bonorable) we fee, the valiant and curagious personages of the world have brought to passe many excellent enterprises so that their fame shall neuer dye, atchened as well by fea as by lande, as this worthy traveller Andrewe Theuit, in this his Nanigation of the New found . World, which I have dedicated unto your honor, as a toke of. my good will, the which after your great & waighty affaires, st may please you to wie, and to pardo this my rash enterprise, wherein I am enboldned to prefer this towards you, as a thing very rare, and of such exquisitie doing, as before this time the like hath not ben heard of, whose annotations therin be such, as no Cosmographer's hereto before have done she like : desiring your honor so to accepte the same, as the good will of him that gane it. And thes I commit your good Lordship to the tuition of God, who preserve you and all yours in health and. eternall felicitie.

> Your Lordships moste humble, Thomas Hacket.

# An Admonition to the

Reader.

Doubt not gentle Reader, but that the velcription of this present historie will make the to wonder, as wel bicause of the varietie of things that herein theu mays Reade, as also of many others whiche at the firste wil seme buto the rather monstrous than naturals. But

after that thou ball foberly waved & confibered the great effects of our mother bame nature, 3 boe furely beleue & fuch admiratios that have no more place in the. Alfo let it not feme to the frage the fetting forth of many frage tres, as Dalme tres and others, with beats of the fields and foules of the Avze, the which are cleane contrarie to the fetting forth of our Colmographers and Anciente writers, who for bicaufe that they have not fene the plas res, and for the fmal experience and knowledge that thep bab, bid greatly erre. But if thou berein fande in boubt, then those that have travelled thether, and those Indians that were brought fro thence, can affirme al things bere, in contagned to be true. Furthermoze if that there be bere in this boke any wordes that feme to the rube or il placed, thou thalt therefoze accuse the feuer and beath, (p fener) which bath to kept or cleaned to the Author fince his returne home, that he had no leafure to perufe his boke before that it came to the Printer, being prouoked to beliver it at the commaundement of the Carbinall of Sens: and beath which happened to Ambrofe de la porte, a good fludent and well fene in the frenche tong, who had taken bpo him the whole charge of this prefent boke. Potwithfanding gentle Readers , our god will herein hath not bene wanting, onely withing for recompence, that it may be agreable to the. Farewell.

# In prayse of the Author.

He farthest scope of heaven and earth also, The fubtile stremes inclosed in the grounde, The mighty Mines of Metals that doe gro In lurking vaynes, that hidden are profounde, The Cristall pearle, the Diamond so fayre, The floting fish of divers kindes of hew, Of divers foiles, to which thou may it repayre, Of other landes that yet to vs be new, Hath Theuer here through trauell his and payne, Educted forth, to fatisfie thy minde, Who well deferues thy thankefull speech to gayne, As fingle eye of judgement thyne shall finde. I herefore as craues this his deferued stile, So of his worke let judgement thyne procede, Who of good will this libell did compile, To further thee, that tooke the same to rede.

#### IN THEVETVM NOVI ORBIS

peragratorem & descriptorem, Io. Auratus, literarum Grzcarum Regius prosessor.

AVre tenus, sed non pedibus, nec nauibus vllis,
Plurimus & terras, mensus & est maria
Multa tamen non nota maris terraque relicta
His loca, nec certis testissicata notis.
At maria & terras pariter vagus iste T beuetus
Et visu, & mensus nauibus & pedibus.
Pignora certa refert longarum hac scripta viarum,
Ignotique orbis cursor & author adest.
Vix que audita aliys, subiecta sidelibus edit
Hic oculis, terra sospes ab Antipodum.
Tantum aliys hic cosmographis cosmographus anteit,
Auditu quanto certior est oculus.

Vale in Christo.

# To my Lord the Right

reverend Cardinall of Sens, keper of

the great scales of France: Andrew Theuet without peace and felicitie.



being sufficiently enstoured, (howgreatly)
after the moste commendable and no lesse great and paymfull ersectle, to the which it pleased the king to employe and bestowe your prudencie (\* forestalling witt) you take

pleature not onely to reade, but alfo to fee and taaste, some fanze Distorie, the which among co many cares, might recreat your spirite and give it a delectable libertie of his moste grave and carefull bulinelle. I have boldened my leife to present buto youthis my discourse of a lon= ger farre boyage made into India America, 0: therwise by be named Fraunce Antarike, being partly peopled and partly discourred by our Bis lotes, a land which at this day may be called the fourth parte of the worlde, not onely by the withdrawings of our orizons, as by the dinerlitie of nature of bells, and temperatnelle of the avre of the countrey. Also for that none hereto= fore hath fought it out, supposing al Cosmographere

#### THE EPISTLE.

phers (yeaperfuading with themselves) that the world was lymitted in that which the el= ders to be had thewed. And although that this worke semeth to me of it selfe to be very litle to be offered before the eyes of your Lordthip, not= withstanding, the greatnesse of your name will ertol the balenelle of my worke: leing allo that I am assured wel of your wonted clemecie, bertue, and delire to heare wonderfull things, that easily you will judge howe that my intention Doeth tende to no other ende but onely to make you binderstand, that I have no other delight than to offer buto you that thing, of the which you may draw and receive Come contentation, and wherein Cometimes, you halbe eased of the great and troublesome affayies which are offered in thes degree and office, that you holde. For there is no mind or spirit be it never so conflant, but that fometymes is troubled with the quicke Dispatch, grave and weighty affaires of a common weale. Therefore it is needefull Cometimes to ordarne as the learned Philition both to a pacient or licke body, some chaunge of meates to recreate the appetite of them which by their infirmitie and licknesse, cannot broke noz tafte one kind of meate continually be it ne= uer so pleasant.

This therefore is the cause why the ancient Philosophers and others did oftentimes with brawe themselves from being wrapped in or charged with the publike affayres. As also the

great

#### THE EPISTLE.

great Diator Cicero witnelleth to haue ablented him leife many tymes from the Senate of Rome, ( tothe great displeasure of the cytizens) for to remarne in his countrephonse to be belighted in the plefant and Harmonicall melodie of the birdes. Seing then that among oures, as he among the Romaynes, for your lingular erudition, prudencie, and eloquence, pou are as chiefe and principall minister of the triumphant common weale of Fraunce : and fuch a one as Describeth Plato in his common weale, that is to know great Lorde, and a louer of bertue and science, therefore it is not without reason to imitate and folow him in this point. Euen Co (my good Lorde) as returning all weake and wery of colong a boyage, I was by you first of pour grace received and welcomed home, which gave me to bnderstand and know, that you are the lingular patron of bertue and of all thole, that foldwe it also to my judgement, I thinke I could not direct this my little labour to a bet= ter than to you, the which if it please you to te= ceive so beningly as with a good a affectioned will I do prefent and direct it, and also to reade and perule it, you that find in my opinion wherin to recreate your spirites, and to holde me yours for ever. Although that already for many causes I feele my felfe greatly bound and holde to do most humble and obedient service to pour lowothip: to whom I belech the creator to give all good lucke and prosperitie.

### A Preface to the Reader.

Onsidering with my felfe how much the long experiece of things a faithfull observation of many countries and nations, also their orders and masner of lyse, bringeth or causeth pers fection to man, although there were no exert cife more comendable by the which a man may fufficiently decke his spirite with all kinde of Beroicall bertue and science: biside my first & formal Aauigation into the countrey of Lenant, in Grecia, in Turkie, Egypte, and Arabia, the which in times pale I have put to light, I have againe buder the protection and fauegard of the great gouernoz of the briver (al worlde, feing it hath pleased him to thew me so much fatioz bes ing left to the difcretion and mercy of one of the most beconstant Clements, & least affured that is among the rea, with small beffelles of wood so fraile that many times there was more hope of death than of life, for to Cayle toward the Pole Antartike the which was never discovered not found out by the elders in times palt, as it aps pereth by the writings of Ptolomeus and others, also ours of Septentrion, to the Equinoctiall, and therefore it was thought to be buhabited. And we sayled so long that at the laste we came to India America, aboute the Capricorne a mayn land of good temperatnelle and inhabited, as we will particularly a more at large hereafter des clare, the which I have taken in hande at the ins

#### TO THE READER.

instant request of many great personages, of who the gestes moze than Beroical a high enterprises celebrated by the Histories, cause them to lyue for ever in perpetual honor and immortall glory. Withat hath promoked the great Poet Homer Co bertuoully to celebrate in his writings Vlysses, but onely his long peregrination and fartrauell that he made in diverte places, with the experiere of many things afwel by fea as by land after the Spoyle of Troyer What moued Virgill to write so worthily of the Troyan Aneas although that he according to the writing of some Historiographers had most trapterously betraped his native countrey in to the hands of his emimies, but one ly for that he had bertuously relisted the furie of the raging waves, and other inconveniences of the lea, he had lene a endured many Charpe Chous res, and finally he came into Italie? Quen fo'as the foueraigne creator hath made man of twood fubstaces the one differing or exceding the other, the one elementary a corruptible, the other celeffiall; divine and immortall. Also he hath put al things in his subjectio, that is contained buder the score or circuite of the firmament, to the ende that he might know almuch as to him was necessary for to attaine to the Coueraigne gift, leaving him nes uerthelesse some difficultie & barietie of exercise. Manthen although that he be a creature marue= loufly accomplished, pet he is neuerthelesse an in-Arument of bertuous actes, of the which God is the oxiginal, so that he may electe such an instrumet as pleaseth him for to execute his plesure, be

#### THE PREFACE

it by fea or by land. But it may to chaunce as it is comonly sene come to passe, that some bnder this preteritie make it a cultome to abule the workes mafter by an auarice and an bufatiable appetite of come particular and tempozall appetite , ico= parding themselves budiscretely a as wickedly, (as Horace in his epiffles doeth manyfeffly thew) that he is worthy of prayle, that for the beautifis ing and cluminating of his spirite, & in the fauoz of the common wealth both willingly offer and put forth him felfe. This rule or meane Socrates the wife Philosopher knew how to practile, and after him Plato his disciple, (bothe the which) not onely contented to have traveled and made boyages into arange countreps for to attaine to the full perfection a knowledge of Philosophie, but also to declare it openly without hope of any remard or recompense. Did not Cicero send his Counte Marketo Achens? partely for to heare Cratippus, and of him to lerne Philosophie, and partly allo for to lerne the maners and lyuing of the ci= tilens of Achens. Lyfander being elected for his magnanimitie a worthinesse gouernor over the Lacedemonians hath to worthily atcheued to many faire enterprices against Alcibiades, a man preme and baliant, and Antiochus his Lieutenant on the lea, that what losse oz betrimet lo euer did chace, his heart and manly courage did never faile him, but purfued his enimic by fea & by lande, fo that in the ende he brought Athens to his obedience. Themistocles, not lesse experte in the feate of warre tha in Philosophie, for to thew what a feruet de= fire

#### TO THE READER.

fire he had to leoparde his lyfe for the libertie of his countrey, persuaded the Athenians, that the filuer that was gathered in the mynes the which they were wonte to diffribute to the people, was turned and bestowed to furnishe and make thips and galleys against Xerxes, who for that he had partly diffrested him, and almost put to flight, falling to appointment after this happie bictorie a= gainst the order of an enimie, made him present with three of the beste Cities of his Empire. What hath caused Seleucus Nicanor, the Emperour Augustus Cefar, and many Princes and noble men to beare in their pendens and standarts the Dolphin and the anker, but onely to give instruction to al their posteritie, that Manigation is the first and of al others the most bertuous. Dere therfore without any long discourse is an example of na= uigatio: as al things the more excellent they are, the more difficile or harde is the way to attaine to them, as after the experience Aristotle witnes= leth, speaking of bertue. And that the nauigation is alwaies folowed with peril as a body is with his hadowe, the which in times past was thewed by Anacharfis the Philosopher, which after he had demauded of what quantitie or thick= nelle were the placks or lide of a thip: it was an Iwered, not about four fingers: so much (said he) is the lyfe of him from death that Cayleth with hips on the water. Now gentle Reader in that I have alleged so many excellent personages, it is not to compare, much leffe to thinke my felfe e= qual to them, but I am perfuaded that the great power

#### THE PREFACE.

power of Alexander hath not letted his fuccellous to attempte yea the bery extremitie of fortune. Milo the Deepe knowledge of Plato did nothing at all feare or abathe Aristotle, but that at his owne pleasure he hath treated of Philosophy. For this intent therefore not to be found pole and flacke among others, no more than Diogenes was amog the Athenians, I have thought good to let out in writing many notable things that I have dutgently obserued in my Rauigation betwene the South and the Mealt, that is to wit, the lituation and disposition of places, in what clymat, zone or paralegie it be alwel of the lea coffes, 32 landes, and mayne land, the temperatnelle of the ayre, the forme and maner of living of the inhabitants, the forme and propertie of bealts of the earth and of the lea, allo of trees and roots with their frutes, mines and precious stones, the wing it lively and truely as neare as is possible. As touching the refte I wold thinke my selfe happie if that it would please you to accepte and receive this my little labor with as willing a heart as I doe present it: as for the rest I am assured that it wil be agreable if the Reader thinke well and way in his minde the long and dangerous peres grination that I baue taken in band, for to fee with the eye a to bring to light those things most memoriall that I cold note and gatheritogether, as

hereafter Chalbe

# The first Chapter.

How the Author tooke shipping.

Lthough that the firmament and all things that are contapned binder the Bone, cuen to the frope of the earth. feeme as the beritie is, to baue bene Al things have made for man , yet neuerthelette it is bene made for to that dame Pature mother of all man. things, bath bene, and is alwayes

fuch a one, that the bath preferued and kept bid within, the things that are most precious and excellentest of hir worke, yea the bath remised hir felfe, contrary to things artificiall, the mofte experteft workeman that ever was, were it Appelles of Phidias, even to as in the outwarde A difference of thew remanneth the parnting, graving or becking of the Art and of bellel og fatue, and within it remayneth altogether rube Nature. and unpollithed. But in nature we let the contrary. Let bs first take example by the humanne body. Al the art and ercellencie of nature is bioden within: allo of al other naturall bodies, the erterio; o; outwarde parte is nothing in comparison if that of the interioz part it taketh not his perfection. The earth theweth outwardly a forowful and beaup face, being for the most parte conered with Cones, thornes and thiftles, or fuch lyke : but if the hufbandman minde to open it with the plough, he thall finde this bertue fo excellent, redp to bring him forth abundance, and to recompence him a thousand folde. Also the bertue of the rote & of the plante being without a harde barcke fometimes fingle & fometimes bouble, & that part of the Aute that is most precious, wherein the vertue to bring forth his lyke, is hid within, as in the fureft place or belly of the lapo frute. Quen as the laborer or bulbanoman ba-

The cause of the Authors Nauigation.

thor tokeshipping for to fayle to India America.

uing tylled the earth, receiveth thereby greate profit and How Nauiga- aduantage: others not contented onely to fee the waters, tion profiteth. would in like cafe founde them by the way of this noble Rauigatio with thippes and bellels, and for bicaufe that thereby they have founde & gathered inestimable riches . & which is not without reason, seing al things were made for man, the Panigation is become by little & little fo free quented and folowed of men, that many not continually remaining in buconstant Ilands, have in the end aborded the manne land god and fruitfull the which before the er periece was not thought, neither according to the opinio of our elbers . Therefoze the principal cause of our Paul gatio was for that Mounfieur de Villegagnon, knight of Malta a bery expert gentleman as wel in Pauigation as in other honest & comely affaires, having with moze beli beration received the Bings commaundement, for that he was sufficiently enformed of my boyage made into the countrey of Lenant, and the good & perfect knowledge that I had in Bauigation, bid molt instantly request me, yea buder the Authozitie of the King my louerapgne Lozde & Wince, to whom I owe all hono: & obedience, charging and commauming me to affift him in the accomplishing of his enterpaire, the which I frely grauted, as wel for the obediece that I will give to my natural prince according to my capacitie, as also for the boneffie of the thing, al How the Au- though it was payneful . And therfore the firt day of Day 1555. after that the fapo Mounfieur de Villegagnon had given order for the rigging and trimming of his thips, for munitions & other things of warre, but with much great ter difficultiethan to an Armie marching on the lad, and to the qualitie of his men of al estats, gentleme, fouloiere, and divers artificers: to be thoat, all things being made redy and prepared in as god order as might be, the tyme being

being come for be to take thipping, at new Hauen a porte why it was town (the cause why it was so named I will thew before called new pasting further) being so named to my subgement of this Hauen. morbe that fignifieth fea or fraight, or if you fay Hanen, ab hauriendis aquis, lying in Normandie, whereas for faking the lande toe boyfed fayle, fayling byon that great fea by god right named Occean, bitaufe of his raging, of this Greke word and as fom judge, being wholy bnder the power and mercy of the winde and waves. 3 know well that in times past, according to the superstitious Religion of the Bentiles, many made their Tlowes, 102a. pers, and Sacrifices, to divers Goddes, according as their The Superflicis neceditie bid thewe, then among those that would goe on of the clders the water some before hande would cafe some pecce of before they money therein as a presente or offering for to cause the would go on Boddes of fea to be fauozable and to appeale their Fre. the water. Dthers attributing fom beninitie to the windes, thought to appeale them by frange ceremonies. As we find the Calabrians to have bone to I apix, a wind fo named: likes wife the Thurins and Pamphiliens to certaine others . Als fo we reade in Encidos in Virgill, if it be worthy of cres dence, that not with franding the importunate praper of Iuno to Acolus Bing of windes, the miferable Troyan res mapned on the fea, and the quarrell of the Goddes that did folowe. 13y this we may enidently knowe the erroz and abuse, with the which the Antiquitie was blinded, being an erronions and dammable opinion, attributing to one of the least creatures and bnder the power of man, that which appertaymeth to the onely Creato, to whome I cannot fufficiently give prayle in this place for bis fauoz thewed to bs, in belivering bs out of fuch blinbed ignozaunce . And for my parte, for that of his onely grace be bath to favoured our boyage, that 15.g. gluing

giuing bs a goo full winde, we have lafely and peaceas bly palled the treights, and from thence to the Canaries, Hands diffant from the equinodial .27. Degres, and from our France fine bubgeth leagues of there about . Bow for many reasons I thought goo to begin this my discourse at our embarkment, and thipping, as by a moze certaine and fure meane, the which being bone, I thinke louing Reader, if that you take pleasure to reade it, 3 doute not but to guide you from point to point, and from place to place, even from the beginning buto the end, as right as is posible, observing the longitude and latitude of countrics. Deuerthelelle whereas I have not bled luch forme and meane, as the thing and your nevefull indgement boeth beferue, 3 befech you to holo me ercufed, confider ring that it is very harde for one man alone, without the fauo; and maintenance of fome Prince or great Lord, for to faple and discouer far countries, obseruing the things fingular, noz to erecute greate enterprises, although of bim felfe be might. And to my remembrance Aristotle agreeth well to this purpose, that it is bnposible and berp harde that he fould bo anything of great ercellencie and worthy of prayle, when the meane, that is to fay riches, wanteth, knowing that the life of man is thoate and fube ten to a thouland fortunes and abuerlities.

Of the streight aunciently named Calpe, and now Gibaltary. Cap.ij.

Pasting Spaine on the leste hand, with a calme and saudyable winde, we came over against Gibaltar, not ariking our sayle, not casting anker very nere, some many causes. In & which place we stayed certains dayes. This streight is on the bosders of Spaine, deciding Europe with

3

with Africa , as Constantinople Doeth Europe and Asia. Many thinke this to be the oziginall of our fea Meditareum, as if the great fea being to full, shoulde by this place poure out boon the earth, of the which writeth Aristotle in his boke of the Woold in this maner: the Decea that of all fibes doeth compaffe be toward the well neare to the columnes or pillers of Hercules, boeth poure out by ilandes and othe earth into oure fea as in a porte or haven by a narolo ther fingulari-Graight: neare to this Graight are two Blands neare our ties of Gibalto the other, inhabited with flaues and others, the which tar. labor to make falte, and therefore there is good trade and traffike: of thefe Hlandes the one is fouthwarde and the greatest made in maner of a triangle, if that ve beholde it from far , named by the elders Ebufus, and by the moder, Ebufus. neffe leniza, the other is towarde the north and named Imiza. Frumentaria, and for to faile thether it is bery dangerous, Frumentaria. bicanse of certapne rockes that are there, with other in conveniences. Furthermoze there entereth Diverse nauis gable Rivers that bringeth greate riches, as one named Malue, Separating Mauritania tro Cefarienfia, another Malue. pet named Sala, taking his fpzing in Bountapne Dure, Sala. the which travelling the Kingdome of Fes, dinideth in forme of this Greke letter a and then runneth into this Areight: like wife of many others the which at this time ? omit: this much 3 will fay by the way, that this ftraight passeth ouer the coast of Afrike to the troppite of Cancer, where as the fea boeth very little ebbe and flowe, but in those partes so some as one dealveth niere to this greate floade Niger, 11. Degras from the lyne, the course of this River is not perceived. In this fraight of the fea Meditareum, there be two Poutagnes of a wonderful height, one on the coffe of fice of Africa, in tymes pafte named Calpe, and now Gibaltar, the other Abyle, the which both

M.itt.

of the pillers of Hercules.

Divers opinios together are called the Colunes, 02 pillers of Hercules, for of the erection that according to some writers be divided them in twain that befoze was but one mountaine named Briarei : and there retourning into Grecia by this Graight finished and ended his labous, effeming and thincking that be coulde palle no further, bicause of the Amplitude and spreading of the fea, which extended even to his orizon e end of his light. Dthers do affirme that the faid Hercules for that he woulde leave a memorial of his happie conquetts, caufed ther to be erected two columnes of pillers of a meruelous The maner & beight on the coft of Europe. For the old & ancient cuftome

enflome of no - bath ben that the Poble & great Lozos, Dio reare & fet bp ble and valiant a piller oz columne, in that place whereas thep did finishe men in tymes their boyages & high enterplies of elfe at their tombes

paste.

o; fepulturs, thereby to thew and manifeft their might & famous actes aboue others . As we reade of Alexander which did leave certaine markes in Afia the great, where as he had bene. For the like cause the like was creded at Rhodes. As much may be faid of Mansolia numbred amog the feuen wonders of the world, made & edified by Artemifia in the honour & for the love that the bare to hir bul band: the like of the Pyramides of Memphis, bnoer & which are embalmed the Lings of Cappte. Furthermoze at the entrie of the great fea , Iulius Cefar reared bp a bpe piller of white marbell. And for bicaufe that many have bene of this name of Hercules, we wil fap with Arian & Wiltozio grapher, this Hercules to be be, that the Tyriens have celes it was of who brated, for bicause that thep have edified Tarteffe on the are named the bolders of Spaine whereas are the pillers of the which we columns Tar- haue fpoken, and there is confectated to him a temple ace selle and aun- cozding to & maner of the Phenicians, with fuch facrifices and ceremonies as was bled in times palle . Allo it hath ben named the place of Hercules. This fraight at this day is the refuge and fucco; of theues, pirates and rouers on the

cient Citie of Africa

the lea, as Turkes, Moores and Barbarians, enimies of our Chaiffian Religion, who lurking and flotting there with Gibaltar a place Chaiftian Religion, who lurking and uniting there with of Trafficke their Balleys and barkes, rob and spoyle marchats that from Europe come to trade as well of Africa and Spayne as of Fraunce, to Africa, Englande and other places, and that which is moze to be lamented, the captinitie of divers Chaillians whom they ble most cruelly, pea worfe than brute beastes in all their affaires, belide the loffe of foules in Demping their Chais Cendome bicaufe of their hogrible and ozeabful tozments.

#### Of Africa generally, Chapter 4.

Sayling beyond this Araight, for that we had coffed the Cap.de canti.

Scountrey of Africa the space of eight dayes, on the left band even right to the Cape of Canti being biffant fro the Equinoctial 33. begres, we wil write therof generally. Africa as Ptolomeus writeth, is one of & third parts of & The fourth world, or elfe the fourth , according as certapne writers parte of the bane affirmed that have writen fine, tchat by navigatios world as forme many countries, in times past being buknowe, have ben writersaffirme discouered, as India America of the which we pretende to the opinion of write, named as Joseph witnesseth Africa of Affer, who this word A: as we reade in the Oreke and Latine Diffozics, for that be ouercame it raigned him felf & named it after his own name, for before it was called Libia as some think of this Wreke wood: Aif the which fignifieth the South winde that there is frequented and familiar, oz of Lybs that rais gneb, 02 elfe Africa bath ben named of this article A, and peins that fignifieth colbe, and befoze called Hisperia. As touching his lying, it beginneth truely at the Wealte Atlantike and endeth in the straight of Arabia 02 at the The Situation fea of Egypte as Apian witnesseth, as in like case in of Asica. fewe wordes Aristotle poeth bery well write . Dthers make it to beginne at Nyll towardes the Posth, at 25.iiy. the

the lea Meditareum: furthermoze Africa bath bene called as Iosephus writeth in the Antiquities of India, at that is comprehended on the one five from the Boath fea 02 Meditareum, even to the Well Beridionall, nevers thelelle feperated in twavne, olde and newe, the new begimeth at the hilles of the Done, having his head at the Cape of good bope in the South fea. 35. Degrees aboue the lyne, so that it contayneth of latitude. 25. degrees. As tow ching the olde, it is bivided in foure provinces, the first is Barbaria, contayning Mauritania, Cyrenia, and Cefarienfia, there the people be very blacke. In tymes palt this countrey was little inhabited, but nowe much moze: also the binerie kindes of people remaining in this countrey with the divertitie of maners and of their Religion , the knowledge of which wold have made both a long boyage and alfo a large bolume . Ptolomeus bath made no mention of the exterior parte towarde the South , for bicaule that it was not founde out not discouered in his tome. Many bane discribed it more at large, as Plinie, Mela, Strabo, Apian, and others, and therefore I wil not fand therein.

Pitters of stone where as are writings, of shePhenicians.

This keligion, as Herodian writeth, is frutefull, and well peopled with people of diverse sortes and maners of living. Also the Phenicians in times past came to dwell in Africa, as it is sene by that which is writen in the Phenician tong in certaine pollers of stone that as yet are to be sene in the towne of Tynge, called at this day Thamar, belonging to the king of Portugal. As touching their manners even so as is the temperatuesse of the ayre according to the diversitie of places, also the people themselves doe cause varietie of temperance, and by solowing of maners sor the Simpathie that the soule hath with the body, as Galian sheweth in the booke that he hath write. Likewise

me fe in Europia, in oiners Kingdomes, the barietie of maners and cultomes, the Africans in general are crafty. as the Syrines conetous, the Sicilians willy, and the Afians boluptuous . There is also difference in Keligions: fome mozibip after an other maner, some are Mahometiftes, o. ther come are Chailtians after a bery ftrange maner contrarpto us. And as for brute beattes, there are bivers kindes. Aristotle saith that the beastes in Asia are bery cruell, and in Africa monttrous. For the fcarcetie of water many beaffes of divers kindes are confrapned to affemble where as there is any water to be bab . & there oftentimes they couple together, and therby engendereth the divertitie of frange and monfrous beaftes, the which The caufe caufeth this argument and proner be, that Africa alwayes why there are bringeth forth Come new thing. This proverbe is commo in Africa fo among the Romaines, for that they made thether many frange bayages, having the Dominion of it of a long tyme, as kind of beaftes Scipio Africanus fauth, they alwaies brought from thence fome Grange thing, which feemed to engender a rebute of hame to their citie and common weale.

Religió of the Africans.

The fourth Chapter treateth of Africa particularly.

TDwe as concerning that parte of Africa the which we have coafted towards the Well,as Mauritania, and Barbaria, to named bicaule of the divertitie and Barharia parte Brange maner of the inhabitantes, it is inhabited with of Africa and Turkes, Moores, and others borne in the countrep, true it why it was fo is that in come places it is buhabited, and as defert as wel for the extreme heate that maketh them to goe naked lauing onely their prinie partes, as also for the ferilitie and barennelle of come places being full of Spiders, and

for the quantitie of wild beattes, as Lyons, Migers, Dras gons, Leopards , Panthers , and others buknowen, the which causeth and conftrapneth the people of that couns trey to go in bandes and companies to their affaires and trades, garnified with bolves and arowes, with other weapons, for their befente . But if by aduenture they be fobainly befet with thefe wild beaffs, being but a fmal co panie whe that they go a filbing of otherwise, they fle to the fea, calling thefelues in, & fo faue thefelues by flvims ming, in the which they are wel erercifed caccuftomed. The others being not so fwift in running, or not having the knowledge to floom, clome by into tras, and by this meane they euitate or eschew the banger of those beattes. De must also note that the people of o countrep bye moze by the rauishment of wilde beats than by natural beath: and this is from Gibaltar to the Capuerd. Thep kepe The Religion the curfed and Damnable lawe of Mahomet, yea moze fur persitiously than the natural Turkes. Befoze they make

& ceremonies of the barbariens.

pulture of Ma hometithe voyage of the Turkes to Miccha.

their prayer in their temples, they walke wholy their bos dies, thinking thereby they purge their foule as well as the body by this outwarde wathing and ceremonie with a corruptible element, and their praper is made fours times a dap, as 3 have fene the Turkes Do at Constantino-In Mecha the fe ple. In times past when that the Pagans had firste receined this damnable Keligion, they were confrapned once in their time to make a boyage to Mecha, where as their gentill Prophete is burred, otherwife they had no hope of the rewards og benefits that to them iver promifed, the which things the Turkes observe at this day, and they ale semble for to accomplishe this boyage with all kinde of munitions and attilery, as though they would goe a ware far, for feare of the inualions of the Arabians that kepe the mountaines in certaine places. Wahat allemblies 3

baue

baue fene being in Cairea, with the magnificence and triumphes that there is made . And pet this is more cue rioully and fraitly observed among the Moores of Africa and other Mahometifts to blinded and oblinate are thep. the which hath given me occasion to speake in this place of the Turkes and of their boyage afore they take in hand the warre or any thing elfe of waight or importance. And when that principally the meane is taken from them to make this boyage, they facrifice fome wild or tame beaff, as they chaunce to mete, which they call as well in their language as in Arabike, Corban, which is as much to fap as prefent or offering, the which abuse is not bled as mog the Turkes of Leuant, neither in Constantinople. They baue certaine Dieffs that are the greateff Deceivers of b world, they make the common fort belene & bnberffande, that they know the fecrets of God and of their 10: ophete that speaketh many times to them. Furthermore they ble a strange maner of waiting, and bo attribute the first ble of witting before all other nations. To the which the Egyptians wil neuer accord to whom the most part of those that have treated of Antiquities, give the first invention of writing with the representing by certaine figures the regitations and thoughtes of the minde. And to this purpole writeth Tacitus in this maner: the Egyptians wer the The Egyptis first that represented and manifelted the conception of the were the hist minde by figures of beaftes, graning bpon frones for the that invented memorial of me, the things that bappened and were done writing and in times patt. Likewise they say that they are the first letters. inventers of letters. And this invention, as it is founde by writing, was brought into Grecia by the Phenicians , that then ruled on the fea, being reputed to their great glozp as the first, finders out of that which they had learned of the Egyptians.

The

The men in this parte on the coaste of Europe, ble to

nounte their toyntes with Dyle, of the which they have greate plenty, befoze they take in band any greate erer. cife : for al fofte and pliable things are not eafy to breake, they principalite make warre with the Spanyardes on their borders, partly for religion & partly for other caufer. It is true that the Portingals of late time bane ouercome certaine places in Barbaria, and edified tolones and Cas fels, and planted our Religion, Specially one faire towne named the holy Troffe, for that they arined & ftared there the same day, tit is at the fote of a faire mountapn. But within this two yeres the wicked people of the countrep being affembled together, have throwne bowne from the fapte mountagne fo many greate fones, that they had pulled out thereof, that in the ende the pore Portingals were constrayned to forlake the place, & there is alwayes fuch enimitie oz batreb among them, that they trabe and trafficke together their Suger, Dple, Kpce, Lether and o. ther marchandife by leauting of pledges and hollages.

The holy Crosse a town in Barbarie.

# Of the fortunate Ilandes novv called the Canaries. Cap.5.

They have quatitie of god fruts, as Danges, Lemods,

Citrons, Domegarneds, the which they eat for wante of better meate, and Ryce in Aede of Wheate: also they

Dinke Dyles, as we bo Wine . They live many yeares,

moze to my judgement bicaule of the lobzietie they ble,

How the Fortunate Ilandes lye nowe named the Canaries.

than otherwife.

Litte winde fauorable, we knew by our compate how neere we were to the fortunate glandes, lying on the borders of Mauritania toward the west, being so named

(e.

bp

by our elvers, bicaufe of the good teperatnette of the aire, Why they wer frutfulnelle of the fame. Powe the first day of Septem, named of our ber in the foresavoe yeare, about fire of the clocke in the clders the Formorning, we had fight of one of these glands, bicause of tunare llandes. the hyght of a great Bill, of the which we wil fpeke moze largely and particularly hereafter. Thefe Ilandes as fome oo affirme are. p.in number, of which there are the The number that the Authors make no mention of, for that they are of these tlands. buhabited, the other feuen, which are named, Tenerif the Ale of v201, Gomeria, and the great Hland, properly called Canaria, are diftant from the Equinoctial.27. Degrées, the other thice, Fortenenturia, Palma, and Lencelota, are. 28. pegrées, so that by this pe may fée, that from the first to the laft, is a degree, the which is. 17. Leagues and a halfe, reckening from the Boath to the South, according to the opinion of Dillotes. But without further talke, be that wold finde out by the degrees of the firmament the quant titie of leagues, and Cabes, that the earth both containe, and what proportion there is from league to begree ( the which ought to be observed of him that will write of coutreps as a true Comographer) let him reade Ptolomeus, the which treateth therof at large in his Tolmography. Ca.3.4.5.& 6. Among thefe Ilands there is none of them, but the great tell that is named Canaria, bicanfe of the multitude of greate Dogs that there are nourifhed, as Plinie theweth, and many others after him, that fay as pet, that Iuba bare away twayne.

But nowe they are all named the Canaries without as np diffination, for this onch reason before thewed . 15ut why the forin my opinion I thinke they were named Canaries, for tunate Ilandes the abundance of Canes and wild Redes that growe on are now nathe fea brink : as for the C mes or Redes of beare Suger, med the Canathe Spaniards have planted a great many, fince the tome ries.

that

that they have there inhabited, but ther bid inhabite bins tilb & Barbarons men befoze that there were any Dogs, the which fandeth by god reason, for 3 knowe well by erperience, that in all the countreis and Indies & baue ben Discouered and founde out of late bayes, they had never knowledge of bog o; catte, as hereafter hal be heined. Det 3 knowe well that the Portingals have brought the ther fome, and kept them for to hunte after wild beaffes. Plinie, therefoze speaketh in this maner: the first is called Ombrion, whereas there is no figne of boule no? building. In the mountaines there is a fountaine, tres like buto that which is named Ferula, both blacke and white, out of the which map be wrong or writhen water. Of the blacke ones the water is bery bitter, to the contrary the white

ones, the water is pleafant to brinke. The other is called Iunonia, whereas there is but one onely house builded of Stone, ther is fene another that is nert to this, but lelle & of the land name: another that is full of greate Lizardes.

Right oner against these before thewed, there is another named the Iland of Snowe, for that it is alwayes courred with snowe. The next to that is Canaria, so called bicause

of the multitud of great bogs of it engenbeth, as we haus before thewed, wherof Iuba Bing of Mauritania, bao two, & in the faide 3le ther are some apperace of old buildings.

This coutrep in times pall bath ben inhabited with wild & Barbarous people, not knowing God, but altogether Boolaters, woalbipping & Sune & Bone & certaine other

planets, as foueraigne beities, of the which they thought they received at their benefits, but in lette tha. 58. peres, & Spaniards have suboued and ouercome them, and flagne

part of them, and the reft they hold and kepe as flaves and captines: and they inhabiting there, have established or fet

by the Christian fayth, so that at this present ther is none

Ombrion.

Strange trees.

Iunopia.

The Ile of Snowe. Canaria!

ام

of the antient owellers left, onely a fewe excepted that are The inhabitate bid in the mountagnes, as in the mountagne of Popch, of of the Canaries the which we will speake hereafter folowing: True it is converted to that that place is the refuge of all the banished of Spaine, the Christian the lobich for punishement are fent thither into exile, fo faith. that there is an infinite number also of Claues, the which ferue as well to labo; the grounde, as to bo other labors. Too much maruel how the inhabitantes of thefe Hlands. and of Afrike, for that they are neighbors, have fo differed in language, in colour, Religion and in maners. Allo that many buter the Romaine Empire have conques red and fuboned the greatelt parte of Africa, and neuer touched thefe Hlands, as they baue done in the fea Meditareum, knowing also that they are bery fruitfull, fer, uing as a victualer to & Spaniards, eve as Cicilie ferueth to the Romaines and Geneuois. This countrey of it selfe The bountie is god, being so well tilled, it bringeth greate profit, and of the Ilandes named Canathe most in Sugers. For within thefe felve peares they ries. have planted many Canes that bring forth greate quantitie of Sugers maruelous god, not only in thefe Blands Suger of Cabut in other places that they hold there. Deuertheleffe it paria. is not fo god in any part as in thefe Hads of Canaries. And the cause who it is there better gathered a desired, is, for that the Ilaos in the fea Meditareum on the coff of grake lad, as Merelin, Rhodes, tother places bearing god fuger, before the Turke had the bominio of them, have ben spoy, led by negligence or otherwise. And in all the countrep of Leuant, I have fene no fuger made but in Egypt, & france Suger of Egypt y beare it growe on the brinke of Nyll, the which also is greatly estemed of the people & of the marchants & trade thether as much & rather moze, than Canarie Suger. The elders before be effemed greately the Suger of Arabia, Suger of Arafor that it was maruellous barty and pleasant, specially bia.

for medicine, to the which vie they did put it & to little of ther. But now adapts voluptuousnesse is so incresed, specially in our Europe, that there cannot be never so little a banket made after our maner of living, but that every save must be suggered, and also our meates and drinkes. The which thing was defended to the Athenians, by their lawes, as a thing that did esseminate the people: the which the Lacedemonians have followed by example.

But of a trueth the great Loides of Turkie drinke surgered waters, so, dicause that wine is defended them by their lawe. As touching the wine that was invented by the greate Phisition Hyppocrates, it was onely permitted to sicke solke and donable, but at this day it is so common with do, as it is scarce in other countreps. So much have we spoken by the way, on the talke of suger, let be nowe returne to our mater. As so, come there is sufficient in these Hands, also of dery god wine, better than the wine of Candia, where as they make Palmeses, as we will desclare intreating of the Hands of Madera. Of slesh also there is sufficient, as wilde and tame goates, birds of all kindes greate quantitie, Dranges, Citrons, Lemonds, Pomegranads and other fruites, Palmes, and greate quantitie of god Hony.

The fruitfulnefle of the Canaries.

Smal trees named Paper. There is also about the rivers and floudes little tres named Paper, and in the sayd rivers and floudes there are sishes named Silves, the which Paulus Iouius in his boke of sishes, thinketh to be Sturgion, of the which the poze saves sede on, sweating so; travell a almost breathiese, and oftentymes they sede thereon so; wante of other meate. And thus much 3 will say by the way, that they are very hardly intreated of the Spaniards, specially of the Portingals, yea worse than of the Turkes of Arabians. And 3 am constrayned to speake thereof, so; that 3

baue

have fene it my felfe. Among other things, there is found an herb against the hils sides commonly called Orifelia, Orifelia as the which they gather with greate viligere to; to bye colour . Furthermoze they make a kinde of blacke gumme the which they name Bre, of the which there is greate Bre, blacke abundace in Tenerif They take thomes of & which there is great quantitie, and breake them, and lay them by pece made. one bpon another like croffes, and bnoer eche heape there is a little hole of no great bepth, and then they fet fire on this wood almost at the bery top, and then it rendereth his gumme that falleth into this bole. Others do make it with lette labor, for the bole being mabe, they fet fier on & træ: this gumme bringeththem great profit in their trads that they make to Peron, of the which they ble to calke thips and other bestels for the sea, putting it to no other ble. As touching the barte of this tree being somewhat red, the page people that owel on the bils and moutagnes ent it by long flickes of the length of halte a fabome, as greate as our thumbe, and lighting it at one ende it ferneth in stede of a cadel. Also the Spaniards ble it after this

gumme and

Of the high mountaines of Pike properly called Pikehill. Cap.6.

manner.

pone of these Blands named Tenerif, there is a Hil of The wonderto wonderful a highth that the mountagnes of Arme- full hight and nia, of Persia, Tartaria, neither the Holl Lybem in Syria; circuite of the mounte Ida, Athos , noz pet the mounte Olympus, so Pikchill. much celebrat by the Distoriographers, sught not to be copared to this Wil, the which containeth in circuite at the leafte twenty miles, from the fote to the top 54. miles. This montaine of Bil is named Pike, at al times inowy,

C.j.

milly,

mylip, and fut of great and cold bapoza, and allo of from, although that it is not easily lene, (to my inbgement ) for bicause that it extendeth to the lower Region of the Airs the which is bery coide, as Philosophers, and Aftrono. mers holde opinion, so that the snow cannot melt, bicause that in that place the Sunne cannot caft bir beames, and therefoze the superioz or upper part remapneth alwayes This mountagne of Will is to bigh, that if the apre be cleare, it may be fene fiftie Leagues on the was ter and moze, the top and the bettome of this hill though one be nere og farre of, is made in maner of this Breke figure a the which fignifieth Omega. 3 have also sene the Bill called Ethna. 30. Leagues, and on the fea nere to Cypris, 3 baue fene a certapne mountapne of Armenia, fiftie Leagues of , though 3 haue not the eye fight fo god, as Linxius, who from the Promontorie of Lylibie in Cicilie, bib difcerne and fee the fbips, in the poste of Carthage. I am fure that fome will thinke this Grange, effe. ming that a mans eve coulde in no wife fe noz bifcerne to far of but neverthelette this is most true in plainne fe, but not in beight. The Spaniards have divers tymes affaped to founde the beight of this hall, and for to boe it, they have many tymes fent a certapne number of prople with mulles, bearing bread, wine & other munitions, but they neuer returne againe as 3 haue ben crediblie informed of those that have dwelled there ten yeres. And therefore they bolde opinion, that in the fapo hill, as wel on the toppe as on the circuite, there are fome refte o; remnant of thefe wilde Canarians, that thither are retie red, and keps the lapbe hyll, living with Kotes, and with wilde beaftes, the which kill and flage those that prefume to get bp the bill, to discouer the toppe thereof. Alle of this Prolomeus bath had knowledge, laying, that

begond

The height of the hill Etna.

Prolomens hath knowen she hill. beyond the Columnes or pillers of Hercules. In a certain He there is a bil, of a maruellous and wonderful beight, and therefore towards the toppe it is alwayes couered with Snowe: from the lapte bille there falleth greate a boundance of water, that watereth all the Blande, the which maketh it bery fruitfull of Canes, Sugers, and other thinges. And there is no other water than that which commeth from that hill, otherwise the countreps that are buter the tropike of Cancer, wold remayne bars ren bicaule of the excelline heate. It bringeth fortha, Strange form bundantly great frones like to fpunges, are bery light, of ftones. to that one as great as a mans beade both not waigh half a pounde : it bringeth forth other fromes like From fled. ges: and foure or fine Leagues bpon the Bill, are founde other frones , that finell like fmoke, and therefore the inbabitants think that in the bil ther is fome fmoky Dine.

Of the Ile of Iron. Cap 7.

Mong these Ilandes I thinke god particularly to The He of Its A Describe the 3le of 3ron next to Tenerif, to named for and why is is . bicaufe that there are founde Pones of Fron, as the fo called. He of Balme, fo named bicaule of g multitube of Balme tres, that are there, and fo of others . And although that it be the leaft of the others , (for his circuite is not about 6. Leagues) pet neverthelelle it is fruitful, for the circuite that it containeth, as well in canes bearing Suger, as in neffe of the Ile bealts, fruits, & favze garbens, about al & reff. It is inha of Iron. bitet to the Spaniards as wel as preft. As touching come, ther is not fufficiet for the owellers, therfore the greateft. part as f flaues, are coffraines to nourifbe them felues to withe and thefe, made of goates milke, of & tobich ther is; plentie, C.y.

plenty, and therefore they loke fresh, well disposed, and maruellous wel nourithed, for bicaule that fuch nourithment by custome is familiar to their nature, like wife for that the goo temperatnelle of the avze fauoureth them. Some half Whilosopher oz half Whilitio (gining alwayes bonoz to the that merit bonoz ) may bere bemaunde whee that they bling thele things, are not grauelly, knowing \$ milke, and chefe engender granel, as may be fene in many in our Europe. 3 answere that cheese of it felfe may be god and bab, granelly and not granelly, according to the quantitie that is taken, and the nature & bisposition of the person. True it is that to be which being not contented with one kinde of meate, we take oftentimes even in an boure twenty, or thirty kinbes of meates and brinkes, it map be hurtfull, but not to them which ble one kinde only, pea, and that moberatly.

Divers noudiners people.

Milke and

Checle gravel-

Milke is very good fufte-Dance.

Wie fe that the Indians line feuen o: eight moneths in the warre with meale mabe of certapne barbe and bay rotes, in the which some woulde Judge that there were no nourishment noz sustenance . The inhabitantes of nibmentes of Creta & Cypru, line almost with no other thing than milke the which is better than that of the Canaries for that it is Bowe milke and other Goates milke. Furthermoze that milke is god nourifbment, that proptly is connerted into blond, for that it is but bloud whitted in fong or rother. Plinie in his feconde boke 4.42. Thap. theweth that Zoraftes lived properes in the mildernette onely with cheefe, & Pamphiliens in the war, hab almost no other biduals but chefe made of Affes, & Camels milke, the which also 3 have fene the Arabians bo, the which bib not onely brinke milke in feabe of water palling the Defert of Egypt , but also gave it buto their horses. Also the Ancient Spaniards for the molte parte of the yeare lyned with Ackornes,

as Strabo theweth & Possidonius, of the which they made their bread , and their brinke of certagne rotes , and not onely the Spaniards but many others, as Vergill retiteth in Georgicon: but nowe the feafon ferneth be to line moze Aweter and moze humagnly. The men in all thefe Ilands are more broken to labor and travel than the Spaniards in Spaine, hauring no terning but ruftically. To coclube, they of knowledge that are wel fene in the Panigation, aftvel Portingals as Spaniards, say that this 3 land is right brider is right voder the Diametrial, as they have noted in their carde Marins, the Diametrial limitating all that is from the Boath to the South as the line. Equinoctiall Ipne of theatt and Caft, the which lines are equall in greatnelle, for every one cotaineth. 360. Degrees, The value of and every begrie as before the have faybe, is feventene every degree. leagues and a balfe. And even as the Equinochial lyne bis nibeth the Sphere in two, and the foure and twenty cly mats twelve, in the Caft, and as much in the cieatt, atto this Diametriall passing by this former glande, as the Equinoctiall by the 3 les of S. Omer, cutteth oz bzeaketh the Paratizes and all the fphere by the half of the Porth to the South Other things 3 have not founde in this 3. fande worthy of memorie, faming that there are greate quantitie of Scorpions, more bangerous that those that Scorpions of 3 haue fene in Turkie, as 3 haue knowen by experience. Canaries. Also the Turkes gather them for to make Dyle, goo for medicine, as the Philition can bery well ble it.

Of the Ilandes of Madera, Cap.s.

Treade not in Authors how that there Handes of were discoursed, but within thefe little yeares Madera not that the Spaniardes and Portingals hauc bagared knowe of our and elders. C.iy.

plenty, and therefore they loke fresh, well disposed, and maruellous wel nourithed for bicaufe that fuch nourifhment by custome is familiar to their nature, like wife for that the goo temperatnelle of the avze fauoureth them. Some half Whilosopher oz half Whilitio (gining alwayes bonoz to the that merit bonoz ) may bere bemaunde whee that they bling thele things, are not grauelly knowing & milke, and chefe engender granel, as may be fenc in mas np in our Europe. I answere that cheefe of it felfe may be god and bab, granelly and not granelly, according to the quantitie that is taken, and the nature & Disposition of the person. True it is that to be which being not contented with one kinde of meate, we take oftentimes even in an houre twenty, or thirty kindes of meates and brinkes, it map be hurtfull, but not to them which ble one kinde onlp;pea, and that moderatly.

Divers non-

Milke and

Cheese grauel-

Milke is very good fufte-DADCE

Wie fe that the Indians line feuen o: eight moneths in the warre with meale made of certaine barbe and bay rotes, in the which some woulde Judge that there were no nourifhment noz fustenance . The inhabitantes of nibmentes of Creta & Cypru, line almost with no other thing than milke divers people. The which is better than that of the Canaries for that it is Bowe milke and other Boates milke. Furthermoze that milke is god nourifoment, that proptly is converted into bloud, for that it is but bloud whitted in fong or rother. Plinie in his feconde boke 4.42. Chap. theweth that Zorafles lived properes in the wildernette onely with charle, \$ Pamphiliens in the war, hab almost no other biduals but chefe made of Affes, & Camels milke, the which also 3 have fene the Arabians Do, the which did not onely brinke milke in freade of water palling the Defert of Egypt , but also gave it buto their horses. Also the Ancient Spaniards for the molte parte of the yeare lyned with Ackornes,

as Strabo the weth & Possidonius, of the which they made their bread , and their brinke of certagne rotes , and not onelp the Spaniards but many others, as Vergill reciteth in Georgicon: but nowe the feafon ferneth be to line moze Aweter and moze humapulp. The men in all thefe Ilamos are more broken to labor and travel than the Spaniards in Spaine, haufing no terning but ruffically. To coclube, they of knowledge that are wel fene in the Panigation, affeet Portingals as Spaniards, fay that this 3 land is right broter The Ile of Inc the Diametrial, as they have noted in their carde Maring is right under finitation all that is from the South to the Danth and the Diametrial fimitating all that is from the Porth to the South as the line. Equinoctiall lyne of theaft and Caft, the which lines are equall in greatnelle, for euery one cotaineth. 360. Degræs, The value of and every degree as before we have fayde, is feventene every degree. leagues and a balfe. And even as the Equinoctial lyne bi nibeth the Sphere in two, and the foure and twenty cly mats twelve, in the Caft, and as much in the Wealt, at to this Diametrial passing by this former Flance, as the Equinoctiall by the 3 les of S. Omer, cutteth oz breaketh the Baratizes and all the Sphere by the half of the Porth to the South. Other things I have not founde in this I. fande worthy of memorie, faming that there are greate quantitie of Scorpions, t more bangerous that those that Scorpions of I haue fene in Turkie, as 3 haue knowen by experience. Canarics. Also the Turkes gather them for to make Dyle, goo for medicine, as the Philition can very well ble it.

> Of the Ilandes of Madera, Cap. 3.

were discoursed, but within these Rette yeares Madera not that the Spaniardes and Portingals have bagared knowe of our C.iy. and elders.

and enterpiled many Pauigations towarde the Weatt. and as we have lapte before, Ptolomeus hab underffans

bing of the fortunate Hads even to the Caape werd. Ph-

nie also maketh mention, & luba brought two bogs from

fignificth.

the great Canaria, belide many Authors that thereof haue fpoken. Then the Portingals were the first that found out thefe Ilands, of the which we fpeake, and named them in What Midera their language Madera, the which is as muche to fap, as Wiode, for that it was altogether a Wildernelle full of wode, and not inhabited. Thele Jlands lpe betwene Gibalture and the Canaries towardes the Wet, and in our Pauigation we coaffed them on the right hand, being bie Rant from the Equinoctiall, about. 32. Degrees, and from the Canaries. 63. leagues. Dow for to discover and labour this Countrey, as a Portingale being a mafter Wilot fbeweb me, they were conftrained to fet fire in the wode, as well of the highest as of others. Df the greatest and prine cipalleft Hland, that is made in maner of a Wriangle, as A of the Greekes, cotaining in circuit.14.leagues, 02 there about. Witherein the fire continued the (pace of bj.og.by. dayes, with suche a behement heate, that they were con-Brained to faue thein felues in their thips, and the others that bab not this meane not libertie, cast themselves into the Sea, butill the Imoke of the fire was paft. Incontinently after, they began to labor the ground, to plant and fowe biners graines : the which profited greatly, bicaufe of the good bifpolition and temperatenelle of the aire. Als ter warde, they builded and edified houses and Castles, so that at this bay there is found no place fo faire and pleas fant. Among other things, they have planted great plen-

Super of Madera, celebrated tie of Canes, that beare very god fuger : with the which shoue others. they have a great trade into other Countreis, and at this

Day

bay the luger of Madera beareth the name. The people that nowe inhabite Madera, are muche moze civill and fuller of humanitie, than they of the Canaries, and they frade with others, as humainely as is posible. Their greateff trabe is Suger and Wine, of the which we will treate hereafter at large. Allo they have Honey, Ware, Danges, Citrons, Lemonds, Bomegranads and Cordes tians, they make great quantitie of Comfets, the bell that Comfets of may be withen for, and they make them in the likeneffe Madera. of Den, Women, Lions, Birdes, and fiftes, the which is a faire thing to fee, and muche better to taffe. Allo thep conferue many fruits, the which by this meanes bo kepe, and they are caried into fraunge Countreis, to the comfort and recreation of enery one. This Countrey is bery Thefruirefulgob, faire, and fruitfull, afwell of his natural disposition, neffe of the Ibicanfe of the faire bills becked with woods and firange lands of Ma. fruits, the which we have not in thefe parties: as also of dera. fountaines and linely (prings, with the which the fieldes and medowes are watered, being garnifled with berbes and floures fufficiently, and wilde beaffes of all fortes. As mong the Tres that are there, there are many that caffe Gumme. gumine, the which they have learned with the time, to put to necessary bles. There is also feene a kind of Gaiac, A kinde of but for that it is not found fo god as the Gaiac that is at Gaiac. the Antilles, they fet nought thereby: it may also be, that they know not the manner bow to ble it. There are also certaine Tras, that at certaine times of the yeare, cas feth god Bumme, the which they call Dagons blonde, Dragons blud. and for to get it out, they pearle the tree fote, opening it wide and depe. This tree beareth a pellow fruit, as great as a Cherrie, the which is very good to refreshe one, whe ther be have the Agne of otherwife.

C.iiy.

This

Dioscoridus Cinaber.

This kinde of gumme is not bulike to Gnaber of which, writeth Dioscoridus, saving, as for Cynaber savth be, is brought from Africa, and is folde beare, fo that there is not prough to latisfie papeters : it is redde, and therefore. some judge it to be Dagons bloude, and so bath Plinic thought it in his boke the. 33. of his naturall Difforis the Ceventh Chapter, of the which as well Cynaber as Dias gons bloude is not at this day founde among bs fo natus, rall, as the elders have described, but the one e the other is artificiall : therefore knowing what the elbers baue iudged it, and that which I have knowen of this gumme, I woulde effeme it to be altegether like to Cynaber and. Dagons bloude, having a fofte, and a cold bertue. I wil not here forget among thefe, fo lingular fruites as great Lemonds, Danges, Citrons, and abundance of fwete Domegranads, winish, sweete and fowze, little and great. the rone of pele of inhich ferue to tanne and harden the Thins, for that they are bery suppell. And I thinke that they have learned this of Plinic, for the treateth therof in his 19. boke and thirtenth Chapter of his Wistozie. Tobe Most thefe Hlads fo fruitful & wel bispoled, de ercel in dis licatnette those of Greece, were it Chios that Empedocleus hath to much ertolled, and Rhodes, Apollonius and mae np others.

Of the Wine of Madera. Cap.9.

Madera is fruitfull and well disposed, to beare, many kinds of and fruite noise we mult speake of the Wine of Madera, the which is about all fruites, for the bse and necessitie of our humayne life. I cannot tel whether

or Antartike.

whether its weriteth the first degree, at the least I am affin red it meriteth the seconde in excellentie and perfection. The Mine & Suger bicaufe of an affinitie in temperate nesse that they have together, require a like disposition as boeth the appeand the lande. And even as our Ilandes of Madera doe bring forth greate quantitie of bery god Suger, so doe they in lyke maner bring forth god Wine and Su-Wine from what partes to ener the plantes are come, ger of madera. The Spaniards have affirmed that they wer not brought from Leuani 1192 from Candia, and pet the Wine is as god and better. The which then ought not to be attributoo to any other thing, but onely to the grounde. I know toell that Cyrus Bing of the Medians and Afirians, be, fore that he had conquered Egypte, made to be planted a great number of plats that he taulebte be brought from Siria, that fince brought forth god Wine, but yet they palled not these of Madera And as for the Wine of Can- Wine of Cadia dis, though they are very ercellent, to that in times patte thop hane bene greatly effented in the Romaine bankets, the which have bene more celebrated than the Wines of Chios, Mesheglyn, and of Promentorie of Arkafia, Which for his excellencte and pleasantnesse bath berie called Whine for the Gods. But at-this day the Witnes of Madera, and of the 31e of Palme one of the Canaries, bath got Wine of the the reputation, whereas there groweth white, red & charet ale of Palme. with the which they doe trade into Spaine and from thece into other countreps. Whernost excellentest is foldat the place where it is made, for mine er ten Ducats the Pope. From the which countrie being transported into other places, it is bein hot anotherning, and rather porton to men, than nouriffmet, if it be not taken with diferetion.

Plato etemed Wine to be a very gwo nourither, and bery familiar to our bootes, firring by 02 proubling the C.b. Spirites

The profit of Wine being moderatly taken.

fpirites to vertue and honettie, alwayes pronibed that it be moderatly taken . Also Plinie faith, that Willine is a foverapne medicine. The which being well knowen of the Perfians, eftented their greate enterprises after that they had bronke Wine (moderatly) to be more worthy than thole that were bone falling , that is to wit, being taken in fufficient quantitie according to the completio of me. Te baue bere fheived, that onely the quantitie of superfluitie of meates and brinkes burteth : therefore to my indgement this Wine is better the fecond and third pers than the firte, when it bath the beate of the Sunne, the which beate within time confumeth and babeth, fo that then there remapneth but the naturall beate : for being transported from one place to another, the burning beats ertinguisheth. Dozeouer in these Ilandes of Madera, the tres, berbes, and fruites growe fo ranche and thick, that they are confiragned to cutte and to burne a greate. parte thereof. In Creve of which they plante canes of Su ger that profit bery much, bringing their Suger in,in.6. monthes, and those that they plante in Januarie, are cut in June, from one moneth to another , and fo according as they are planted, the which letteth that the heat of the Sunne both not burte them . Were 3 haue briefly the web that which I could observe, as touching the secretes of the Hes of Madera.

> Of the Promentarie Verd, and of his Ilandes. Cap.10.

A Promentary is, that which we cal a Cape.

The elders have called or named a Promentarle, a point of a lande that lieth out long in the sea, the which may be seene a farre of, and that this day it is called with be a Gaape, as a thing eminent above others,

as the beade is about the reft of the body alfo fome will write Promontorium à Prominendo, the which to ing tudgemet is beft. This Caape 02 Promentarie of the which we minoc to fpeake, lyeth on the coaft of Africa, betwene Barbaria, and Guinny, in the realme of Senega, biffat from the Equinoctiall. 15. degrees, being in times patte named Ialout, by the inhabitants, and fince Caape verd, by those lalout now that have fagled thither & discouered it , being fo named called Caape bicaufe of the multitube of tres bothe fmall and greate, verd, & why is that are grane at all tymes of the pere, even as the white was in named Chape is fo called , bicaufe it is full of white fanbes, being as white as Sonotoe, without any appearance of Werbes of tres, diffant from the Canaries. 70. Leagues: and there is founde a goulfe of the Sea, railed by the people of the countrep Dargin, of the name of a little Blande , nere to Dargin 4 the mayne lande. Ptolomeus hath named this Caape verd gowlf. the Promentorie of Ethiopia, of the which he onely hab Promentarie of knowledge without passinge further, the which I indge Ethiopiz. for mp parte, to be well termed of him, for this countrep ertenoeth of a greate length, and therefore many haus sappe, that Ethiopia is divided in Asia, and in Africa. Among the which Gemaphrifus faith, that the mountains of Ethiopia, Did occupie the greatest parte of Afrike, ertens bing to & brinkes or borders of & well Occidental, toward the South, even to the floud of river Nigritis. This Caape is bery favze and greate lying farre into the fea,es diffed on two fapre mountagnes. All this countrep is in habited with rube & buciuil people, not fo rube or will as they of the Indies, bery black as they of Barbarie, pe mult also note that fro Gibaltar, to Prestre Iohns land, Calicute, totaining more than 3000. leagues, the people is al blacke. Alfo 3 have fene in laufalem thee Bifhops on the parte of Pielter John, that came thither to bilite the holy bes pulcher,

pulcher, that were much moze blacker than those of Berbary, and not without occasion, for it is not to be thought that generally those of Africa are a like blacke of like in maners and conditions, confidering the varietie and difference of Regions, that are fome more hotter than o. thers. Those of Arabia, and of Egypt, are between blacke and white, others browne coloured whom we call white Dozes, others are cleane blacke : the mote parte goe all naked, as the Indians, acknowledging a King, who they name in their language Mahonat : pet fome of them as. well men as women, bybe their printe parts with beaffs, Thins. Some among the others weare thirtes, & gownes of course bairy cloth, the which they receive in trading with the Portingals . The people are familiar inough to. wardes Grangers. Wefoze that they take their fuffenance thep washe their booies and members, but in another thing they doe greatly erre for they ordaine their meates bery buclenly , also they eate flinking and rotten fleth, & fifb: the fifb bicaufe of his moiftnelle putrifieth, and the flethe for that it is tender and mort, is quickly changed, bicause of the behemet beat, as we se here in Sommer. For moulinelle is figne of putrifaction, and the heate is as a cause efficient. Their bouses t longings are alike, all rounde in maner of our boue boules, couered with redes and Kulbes, of the which also they bee to lee en, in Ceade of beds for to flepe and take their reft. As touching their Religio, they bold divers kinds of opinions Grange inough, and contraric to the true Religion . Some wor thip Jools, others Mahomer, chiefely in the realme of Camber : Some thinke, that there is one Boo, the Author of all things, with other opinions not bulike to the Turkes. There are some amog them that line moze haroly than the others, baning hanged at their nerkes little bore

bore closely that and glewed with gunme) like to a little cheft, ful of certain letters or waptings, for to make their inuocations and prapers, the which customably they bee certaine dayes without ceasing, haning an opinion that whileft they have it about them, they be out of baunger. As for Patrimonie, they topne together one with ano ther by certaine promifes and agramentes without any other Ceremonie. This Pation palleth the time in pleas fure, louing baunfing, the which they exercise at evening in the Mone fhine: in their baunfing they turn their face as by some manner of reverence and worthip, the which a bery friend of mine bathe thewed me of a truthe, who bwelled there a certaine time. Pere adiacent are the Bar- Barbazins and bazins and Serrets, with the which those of whome we Serretsa people have spoken make continuall warre, although that they of Affrica. be like, (only ercepting) that & Barbazins are moze wilde, biutifie, cruel, and hardy. The Serrets are bacabonds and bespearsed, even as the Arabians by the deserts, pilfering all that they may come by, without law, without Bing, fauing only that they beare a certaine bonoure to him a mong them, that bath bone some prowelle or baliant ace in the warre. And this they alleage for reason, that if they wer subject buder the obedience of a Bing, be might take their child:en, and ble them as flanes, as both the King of Senega. They fight for the most part on the water in little boates made of the barke of a tree, of foure fadome long, the which they name in their language Almadies. Their Almadies. weapons are bowes and tharpe poputed arrowes enue nomed, fo that he is bucurable that therewith is ffricken. Furthermoze,they ble faues of Canes,garniched at the end with some beaftes tethe in steade of iron, with the which they can well helpe them selves. When they take their ennimies in the warre, they kape them to fell to fraur

to ffraungers, for to get other Barchandile, (for there is no ble ofmoney)they boe not till them and cate them. as the Cambals Doe and they of Brefill. 3 will not leave out.

Nigritis nowe named Nigritis, and fince named Senega, the which is of

p iopning to this Countrep, there is a faire river of floud

Caape verde,

called Senega. the same nature as is Nylle, from whence it procedeth as many boe affirme, the which paffeth by hie Lybia, and the kingbome of Orgunea, running through the mioft of that Countrep, watering it as Nylle boeth Egipt And for this cause it was named Senega. The Spanyardes many times have allayed by this river, to enter into the Cound trep for to fuboue them, and fometimes they have entreb well foure fcoze leagues: but for that they could not at no time addulciate no; appeale the inhabitauntes, being Araunge and Moute, for audiding of further inconveniens ces that might happen and fal, they beparted home again. The trade of thefe brutifbe men, is Dren and Boates, Specially their fkins, and they have fo great abundance, that for a hundreth waight of you, you may have a come ple of Dren of the beft. The Portingals make their baunt that they were the first, o have caries to this Caape verd, Boates, Cowes and Bulles, the tobich have fince fo mule tiplied : alfo that they have carried thither bivers Plantes and Sedes, as of Rice, Citrons & Dzenges. As touching Nyll, it groweth in the Countrey plentifully. Beare to Hand neare to this Caape verde, nert to the maine land, there are thee title Jlandes, others than those that we call Jlandes of not inhabited. Caape verd, of the which we wil fpeake hereafter, being fair inough, bicaufe of p faire tres that they bring forth, neverthelelle they are not inhabited . They that owell there neare, goe thither to fifte, from whence they bring suche a multitude of Fishe, that they vie it in fiedde of bread, being once bried, and beate to balt. In one of thefe 3lands

Ilands is found a Trie, the inhich beareth leaves like to A fraunge our Figge tres : the fruite is a two fote long o; there at trec. bout, and great in proportion like to Cowcombers of the Alle of Cypres. Some eate of this fruit, as we doe Aplli ons or Pompons, and within this fruit, there is a grains of the greatnesse of a Beane, wherewith some of them feede their Apes and Punkeps : others make collers to put about their necks, for it is bery faire when it is bried

#### Of the Wine of Palme trees. Сар.и.

Having written as muche as is possible, that which merited writing of the Promentary verde, being here befoze beclared. I am nowe minded particularly to treate, fæing it cometh to purpole of Palme træs, and of the Wine and Benerage, that thefe blacke boutifbe men have learned to make: the which in their language they cal Mignell. We lie how muche God the father and creas to; of all things, giveth meanes and wayes for the comfort of our life, in suche sorte that if one way faileth, be theweth be another. And although that in that Countrey the wine is not fo god as in other places : and paraduen fure for that they have not bene planted, or so diligently loked to, as it is in many places of Europe, neverthelelle they have by Dinine providence recovered by Arte and some viligece, that which otherwise to them was denied. Pow this Palme is a tre maruellous faire & wel accom plished, be it in heighth in perpetuall grænnesse og other wife, (of & which) there are divers kinds, e that grow in Divers kinds piners places. In Europe aswell as in Italy, these Palmes of Palmes growe abundantly, chiefly in Sicily, but they are barren:

In some of the borders of Spaine, they beare fruite burell thed and folize, not to eate. In Affrica they are fluete. and also in Egipt, in Cypris, in Creta, and also in Arabia. Likewise in Iuda: the wine that therof is made, is ercele lent, but it burteth the braine. Df this tre there is male and female, the male beareth bis floure at the braumche. the female buddeth without floure. And it is a maruel lous thing, and worthy of memory of that which Plinie and many others boe refite, that in the forest of Palme tres that naturally grow out of the earthe, if that the males be cut, the females become baren without bearing any more fruit, as widowes that want their bulbandes. This tre requireth a hot Countrey, a landy ground, and brackilhe or falt, otherwise they salte the rote before they plant it. As touching the fruit, it beareth meat outwards. the which groweth first, and within, a nut with a thel, the which is the graine and feede of the tree, as we fee Appels in our Countrep: and also there groweth little ones a mong thefe, without nut, growing al on a beaunch. Fur,

Plinie.lib.13. C1P. 4.

to named.

Prouerbe.

thermoze, this tree being bead, reviveth and springetha Phoenix a bird, gaine of it felf, of & which it femeth & bird Phoenix bath and why the is taken his name, the which in Brake lignifieth Walme. for that he reviveth againe of him felf, without any other meane. And vet moze this tre fo muche celebzated, bath caused this 1020uerbe and argument, that is to cary the Palme, afmuch to fap, as the triumph and bidozp, or for that in times past they bled a crowne of Balme in their bidozies, as a thing that is alwayes grene. And yet eue rp play 02 game hath bis tree, as the Bay tree, the Wirrhe tre, and the Dline tre, 02 fez that this tre, as fome fay, was first consecrated to Phoebus before the Laurell of Bay, the which of antiquitie bath represented the figns of victorie. And the reason thereof reciteth Aulus Gelius iphen

when he faith, that this trie hath a certagne propertie, The prope that happeneth to worthy and bertuous men, that is, that of the Pala the Walme tre neuer boweth no; benbeth, but to the cae trarie, the moze that it is laben the moze as by a manner of refiftance it redzelleth and beareth bywarde, the which Aristotle confirmeth in his Broblemes, also Plutarche, Plinie, and Theophrastus, the which some to agree with the faying of Virgill. Lib. 16.

Shrinke not at all-though fortune at thee frowne,

Chapt 4 % But valiantly resist and beat bir downe. Lib. s.of Bow to our purpole, in the which as wel for & dispositio plantes. of the agre which is very hot being in the zone Torida bi Sant 15. Degrees from the Equinoctial lyne, as for the god nature of the earth, there groweth abundance of Palme træs, from the which they braw a kind of Juice for their Roze and ozbinary brinke: the tre being opened with a The manner certapne inftrument a fote of twaine from the grounde, how to make there procedeth a Licor, that they receive in an earthen Winc of bellell, and kepe it in other bellels for their ble. And for Palmes. to kepe it from corruption they falt it a little, as we boe berioice in our countrey, fothat the falt confumeth of tas keth away the taaft of the tree. As touching the colour & Arength, it is like to the white Wines of Anion, the taate is bery goo . This like; is bery goo for to refreth The property and quenche their thirst, to the which they are subject be of the Winc

The fruit of these Palmes are little Daates tharp and fower, fo that they are not tothfome to eate, neverther telle the Juices of the tree is very plefant to brinke. And among them they esteme it as we boe goo wines. The Egyptians in tymes past before they bid embalme the bead bodyes having prepared the according to their custome, for to kepe them from putrefieng, oid wathe them thate

cause of the ertreme heate.

of Palme trees.

Another kinde

with myrh and Cynamon. This drinke is bled in many countries of Eibiopia, for want of better Wine. In like maner certagne Moores make a kinds of drinke with the fruite of an other træ, but it is as loure as veringce bea fore they be ripe: for to be thort, I wil lene many e divers fruites and rotes the which the inhabitants ble for their fusionance, that they have taken onely by experience, for that they knowe how to ble them in their licknesse. For, suen as they eschewe boluptuousnesse, and superfluitie, the which among by are very familiar, so also they are more harder and stronger for to endure outward injuries be they never so greate. And to the contrary, we, for that we are over delicate and dayntie, are hurte with a small thing.

#### Of the River of Senega. Cap.12.

As a true Deographer to set out the Countreys, Townes, Cities, Flondes, Boulses, Pountaynes, Distances, Situatios, and other things appertaining to Deography, yet neuerthelesse it semeth not contrarie, to insite and set footh at large the most enotablest places when it commeth to purpose: as the things that I have sene for pleasure and contentation of my mind, that the reader might thereby receive some pleasure and prosst. Now this soude so samong other things, of the which the countrey and kingdome that it watereth bath bene named Senega, as our sea Medicarium, hath or requireth divers names according to the diversitie of countreys

The Kingdome of Scmega.

treps where it palleth, and in Libia, comming to the Caape verd, of the which we have spoken bere before. from the which to the ryuer, the countrey is bery plaine. fanbie and barren, for the which cause there are not so many benouring beattes, as in other places. This floude of River is the firste and motte celebrated of the lands towarde the Meatte fide, feparating og beuiding the drie and barren countrie from the fruitfull, and it ep tenbeth cuen to the bigh Libia ,and to many other couns trevs and Bingdomes that it watereth. It contayneth in brebth about a league, the which is bery little in the refped of many rivers that are in America, of the which we will treate hereafter moze at large. Befoze that it entereth into the Weafte, it beuideth, and entereth in by two mouthes or openings being feparated the one from the other about half a league, the which are of an indifferent bepth, fo that fmal thips may be brought in. Some in the olde time as Solon in his boke named Pollycistor, Iulius Cafar and others, have waitten that the great floude The opinion of Nill, patting all ouer Egypt, bath the like fpzing 02 D21: of fome of our ginal as Senega, procedeth out of the fame mountaines, elders vpon the the which semeth not true. For the original of Nill, is far original of beyonde the Equator , for it commeth from the high bills Nill and of Seof Bede, other wife named of the Auncient Geographers, Hills of the bills of the Done, the which separateth the olde and Moone and of nelve Africa, as the bills Pyrannes , Deuice Fraunce from there lying. And thefe hills are in Cerenaique, the which is The originall bevond the lyne. 15. begrees. The fource of fpring of Sene- of Senega. ga, of the which we speake, procedeth from two hills or mountagnes, the one named Mandro, and the other Thala, being viffant from the bills of Bede, moze than a sooo leagues. And by this may be fene how greately mas my have erred for & they have not fought out things, as ED.ti. C. ...

Hills of Libia

we have bone of late dayes. As for the hills of the Mone, they be in the lower Ethiopia, & those from whence come meth Senega into Libia, of the which, the chiefest hills are Viergate from whence procedeth the River of Darda, the mounte Mandro, being moze fpoke of than the others, for bicause that all the rivers that runne from Salata , to Masa, being diffant the one from the other about feuer to leagues, take their oziginall out of this hill. Furthers moze, the mounte Gyrgila, from whence their falleth a ris ner named Sympho, and of Hagapole, commeth the floude Subo, being full of god fifth and Cocodzils burtful to their neighbors. True it is that Ptolomeus, hauing treated of many countryes and ftrange Pacions, bath farbe that which femed hym goo, chiefely of Africa and Ethiopia. And among all the Auncient writers, 3 finde none that hath had so perfit knowledge to my minde as be, when be speaketh of the Promentarie of Phraso, having fiftene bes gres of latitude, that is the fartheft lab of the which be hath had knowledge, as alfodefcribeth Glarean, in the end of the descriptio of Africa. In his time the inferioz woold bath bene discribed, neuerthelesse he bath not wholy speken thereof, for that he knewe not a greate parte of the land Meridionall, which in our time bath ben fince bisco. a in generall, uered. And many things have ben added to the waitings of Ptolome, that may be sene in the generall table that is properly of bim. Therefore the Cimple reader having not greatly turned in the Colmography, noz had experience of things, that note that al the inferioz worlde is beuided by the elbers in thee partes bnequal, that is to wit Afia, Europa, and Africa, of the which some have writen the truth, other that which femed them god, without making any mention of the west Indies, that at this day make the fourth parte of the world, discovered of late peres, as also bath

None in times paft hath had perfit knowledge of Afribath bene the most greatest part of the Batte Indies Calicut and others. As touching those of the Wealte, as Fraunce Antariike, Peru, Mexica, they are now come monly called the news Molde, yea to the. 52. degree The news and a halfe of the lyne, where as is the fraight of Magello, and many other prouinces on the Porth libe, and of the South on the coaft of Louant, to the lower tropicke of Capricorne in the West Meridionall, and the Boath lande, of the which Arian , Plinie , and others Wiltozio. graphers, baue made no mention that they have ben bil couered in their tome . Some haue made mention of cers tayne Jlandes that were founde out or discouered by the Carthaginians, but 3 iudge the to be the Blandes Hifberi- The Iles Hifder of fortunate. Plato also sayth that in tymes patt there perides discowas in the sea Atlantike 02 Wealf, a great mayne lande Carthaginians or countrey, and that there was in like cafe an Iland nas in times pafte. med Atlantike moze greater than Africa 02 Afia toge. The He Atlanther (the which) was fivallowed by with an earthquake, tike in the time the which 3 thinke rather to be a fable than otherwife, of Plato. for if it had ben true, others belive him would have writ. ten thereof, knowing that the lande of which the elders have had knowledge, devideth in this maner. First of the Cafe parte it is next buto the buknowen land, the whichis nert to the great Afia, and to the Calle Indies on the South lide: they have had knowledge of a few, that is to wit, Ethiopia Meridionall, named Agisimbra 02 the Posth five of the Ilandes of Englande, Scotlande, Ireland, and the hills Hiperbores, which are the Further partes of lande Porthwarde as some do sap. Pow to retourne to Senega, The divisitie of on the one and on the other fide of the floude, even as the the country & grounde is divers and differing, to are the inhabitantes the inhabitants therof: on the one five the people are very blacke, of great maners in Se-Cature and Crong of body, neverthelelle the countrey nega-

uered by the

D.ig. flous

flouritheth to fapze tres bearing fruit, on the other fide

you hal fe al contrarp, the me of the colour of Alibes, & of little fature. As touching the people of the countrep of Senega, 3 can fay no other thing than of those of Caape verd, but that they are rather woole, for that the Chais Chians bare not fo easily bescende a lande for to trade or to have refreshing, as in other places, unleste they wil be killed og taken for captines, and fo to be made flaucs. All things among them are wilde and contemptible fauing onely peace, the which they boe somewhat esteme one to warbe another . In like cafe refte, with fome ercercife, fometimes in labozing the grounde for to faue kpce : as for come and Whine there is none, as touching come it cannot profer nor come by as in other countreys for that there falleth bery little and feloome rayne, which is the cause that the sedes cannot bud out noz floure bis cause of the extreme beate and brieth. So sone as they fee their grounde watered of bewed, they begin to fowe, and after they have folived within the monethes the fruite is ripe redy to be cut . Their brinke is the Juice of Walme tres and water. Among the tres of this countrey there are founde some of the greatnesse of our Dhe trees, the which beareth fruite as great as bates: with the nut they make Dyle that bath meruelous properties . The firte is that it holdeth water in vellowe collour like lafferne, with & which they bye or collour their little boulles, that thep prinke in, also there battes that are made of the frame of rice . Furthermoze this Dpie hath a fmell like to Parche biolets, and a fauoz oz taaft like Dlyue Dyle, therefore many eat of it with their Filb, Kyce, and other meates that they eate. Thus much thought I goo to speake of this rouer and countrep of Senega, the which ertenoeth from the coast of Lenant, to the land of Thuenfar,

A fruitfull tree and Oyle of diuers proper-

far , and from the South parte of the Realme Cambra, from the ponent, to the Weatte lea, keping alwayes our courfe, certapne dayes after we began to enter into the countrey of Ethiopia, in that parte that is named the Bingbome of Noby, which is of a greate circuite, with many Kingdomes and proninces, of the which we will bereafter fpeake.

> Of the Ilands Hisperides, other vise named Caape verd. Cap.B.

Fter that we had lefte our Promentary on the lefte The lying of hande, for to kepe our course as right as it was the llandes of possible, making the Southwest a quarter of South Caspe verd. almost a whole cap, but about ten oz eleven of the clocke the winde came contrary, the which call be on the right hande towardes certagne Jlandes the which are called by our carbe Marins, Blandes of Caape verd, the which are diffant from the Canaries, about two bundzeth leas gues, and from the Promentarie little leagues by lea, and a hunozeth leagues from Budomell, in Affrica, following the cofte of Ginnie towarde the pole Antartike. These Ilandes are ten in number, of the which there are two wel peopled with Portingals, that firste discouered them & brought them to their obedience, one of them which they hauenamed S. lames Jland, is better peopled than the reft, The Ile of S. also thither is made greate trading by the Moores as lames. well of those that inhabite the mayne lande, as of the others that layle to the Indies in Ginnie, and of Manycongra, in the countrey of Ethiopia. This Ilande is diffat from the Equinoctiall lyne, fiftene degræs: an other

The Ile of 5. likewise named S. Nicolas Ile, inhabited as the other: Nicolas, others the others are not so peopled, as Flera, Plintana, Pintoria, as Flera, Plinta- and Foyon, in the which there are a certaine number of ma, Pintoria, and people and saues sent thither by the Portingals, to labor Foyon. the grounde in some places where they finde it beste, and

thiefly for to get goate skinnes of the which ther is great flore, therewith make god trade thaue thereof a great bent, and therefore the Portingals pass twise or thrise in a yere with thips and munitions leading with them dogs, and bringing nets, and snares for to chase and hunte wild goates, the which after they are skinned, they resterue onely the skinnes, the which they season with salt and earth, in certaine bessels made for that purpose,

falt and earth, in certains bellels made for that purpole, for to kepe them for putrifieng, and so they carry them into their countrey, and therewith they make their

Marokins, that are so greately estimed with bs. Also they inhabitants of these Hands are bound to render of pay for tribut, for every one to the Bing of Fortingall, the

number of fir thousande goates wilde and tame, being salted and dried, the which they beliver to those, that of the parte or for the Lings behose make the boyage, with

his greate thippes to the Caste Indies, as to Calicut and other places pasting by these Handes: and these number

of goates are bestowed for their suffenance during the boyage, which is two peres long or more, for bicause of

the distaunce of places and the greate Pauigation that they muste make. Pozeouer the appe in these Blandes is

Pestilent and buholsome, so that the firste Chaistians that beganne there to inhabit, were of a long tyme be-

red with fickenesse, as well to my Judgement for the bustemperatnesse of the agre that in such places cannot be

god, as also the changing of byet and of countrey.

alle

Marokins of Spaine. Also the burning Agues are there very familier e common to the saues specially, and the bloudy sire, of the which neither the one not the other proceede not but of humors extreme hot, bicause of their continuall travaile and naughty nourishment: also of the hotnesse of the air, with the water that is next, and therfore they receive excesse of these two Climents.

Of the Torterels, and of an herbe that they call Orfelie. Cap.14.

Scertaine fecretes observed in places where we have bene,it that not be burtful to fpeak of Toster 13, that thefe former glands bos norithe in as great quantitie as coates. There is found four kind of Tosterels, of fland Foure kinde of of the fea, the third living in fresh water, the fourthe in Torcels. marifhes. Df the which I meane not to fpeake particus larly, but only of those that are seene on the fea coastes that compate these Jlands. These kind of Totterels wil leave from the Sea to the those at his appointed time, making with his clawes a hole in the lande, wherein after the bath laid bir egges, (being of the number of eight paire, of the which speaketh Anstotle,) conereth them so well, that it is unpossible to fee them, or to finde them butill that the floude commeth that becouereth them, then bicaufe of the extreme beate that is there of the Sunne. they engender and open (as the Benne of hir egge) the which confifteth in greate number of Wosterels, of the greatnesse of Crabbes (which is a kinde of Fishe) the which the floud returning, beareth into the Sea. Among thefe Tozter els, there are some of suche a greatnesse, specially in thefe partes whereof 3 Speake, that foure men D.b. cannot

Lib. 9. cap. 10.

cannot alnuft beare one, as of a truth 3 have fens and bnder fanted of men worthy of crebence. Plinic theweth that in the Indian Sea, there are fo great Torterels, that the thel is bigge inough to couer a meane boule, and that at the 31andes of the red Sea, they might make there. with beffels Danigable. I he lapte autho; laveth allo, that there are the like at the Araight of Carmania in the Perfian fea. There are many wayes to take them. Somes times this great beaft of a befire to fwim moze eafily, fe keth the bprer parte of the water a little before none,

when the day is faire, where as baning the backe bare and bucovered out of the water, fodainly their thell is fa

well dried by the Sunne, that they cannot befrend to the

How to take the Torterels.

bepth of the lea, fo that they flote aboue water, will they or not, and by this meanes they are taken . It is other, wife fapo that in the night they come out of the weafer king their repalf, and after they are full and wearp, they fall a flape on the water neare to the those, wheras they are easily taken, for they are heard boto they fnort in flee ping, belide many other waves and meanes, which were The thicknesse to long to rehearse. As touching their couer and thell, 3 of the fhells of leave you to judge of what thickenelle it may be propos thefe Torterels tioned to bis greatnelle. Allo in & coaft of the fraight of of the Sea, and Magelan, and of the river of plate, the Indians make the thieldes, which ferue them for to receive the blowes of Shieldes of the arrowes of their enimies. Likewife the Amazones on thels of Tor. the coaft of the peaceable Sea, make their Bulwarkes when that they are affailed of the enimics. And for my parte 3 may bolbely fap, that 3 haue fane fuche a fbell of a Tozterell, that a hande gun could in no wife pierce. Tels nete not to afke how many the Infulares, 02 3lande bivellers of Caape verde boe take and eate, as we wonlde Doe bere Befe og Putton. Alfo it is like to Weale, and almoff

why they ferue.

terels.

almost of the same tatte. The wilde men of India America will in no wife eate of them, perfuading with them felues that it would make them beaup, as it is an beaup meat, which wold be a great let at hinderaunce to them in the warres, for that being beaup, they cannot purfue lightly their enimies in the warre, neither escape them felues. To conclude, 3 wil rehearfe a Biltozie of a Bent A historie of a tleman Portingalls, that was a Leper, who for the great Portingal genpaine that he received of his difeafe, feking all the meas tleman. nes be could to ablent himfelfe from bis Countrep, as one being in extreame dispaire, after be bad knowledge of the conquett of thefe faire Jlands by thofe of his countrep, was bent fo; recreation to goe thither, fo that he prepared himselfe in the best order he coulde, with thips, men, and artillery, and beaftes aline, specially Boates, of the which they have quantitie. And in the ende be land bed in one of the glandes, who for the take that his oils eafe caufed him to have, or for that be was wearp of ear ting of flethe, the which they ble customably in their Countrey, be had a delire to eate egges of Tozterels, 'A Portingall the which he oto for the space of two yeares, in suche healed of the forte, that in the ende he was healed of his Lepzolie. Leprofic. Dow I would gladly alke, whether that by the temper ratenelle of the aire, be recouered bis healthe, which be had chamged, or the meate that be eate. I thinke berily, that bothe the one and the other was the caufe. As touthing the Tosterell, Plinic who fpeaking as well for fu Cenaunce as for medicine, maketh no mention that it mould be god against the Lepzoste. Beuerthelesse, be fapeth that it is goo against many povious, specially a gainst the Salmander by a Antipathia, that is betweene them two, and mortall enmitie.

Wihether

Wilhether that this bealt hath am hid propertie against

this euill, I leave to the Phylosophers and Phylitions: and to ye may for that experience bath genen the know

ledge of many medicines. Df the which none ca gine any

certaine reason: wherfore 3 wold that some wold prone the experience of thefe of our Countrey, the which to my tudgement shold be moze better e moze sure than Wipers. fo much commended in this affection, and of which is co. poled and made the great Theriaque, knowing that it is not fure to ble Wipers, bicause of the poplon of they bear, what so ever they say, the which thing was also firfte known by experience. It is also fago that many bpon the example of this Portingall have gone thither, to whom it bath alfo wel fuccebed. This much therfoze fhall fuffice toz Tozterels, and as for the Boates that this getleman bare thither, they have there fo well multiplied, that at this prefent there are an infinite nuber, fome holde opt nion that their oziginal commeth from thence, & that bes fore there was none fene. Rowe there refleth to fpeaks O.felica herbe, of an herbe that they name in their laguage Orfelie: this herbe groweth on the tops of high and accessible rockes without any earthe, of the which there is great about baunce, and for to gather it, they faften ropes on thefe Mountaines or rockes, then they clime by warve by the lower ende of this cozde or rope, and fcraping the rocke with certaine infruments that they have, make it to fall as a chimney Sweeper boeth, the which they referue, and let it down by a rope, in bafnets or other beffels. The ble of this berbe, is for to make coloures, as here before we baue Geweb.

Of the Ilande of Fire. Cap 15.

A Mong other fecretes 3 wil not leane out & ile of fire, The Ile of fire. lo named, for that it caffeth cotinually a flame of fire, and why it was ' 6 named fuche

fuche a one, that if the elbers had had thereof any know leage, they wold have written it among other things, al wel as of the Mountaine of Vefune, and of the bill Etna, of the which for a truthe they rehearle marnels. As touching Eina in Sicilie, it hath caft the fire fometimes with a mers uellous noife, as in the time of Marcus Emilius, & T.Flaminus, as writeth Orofa, the which many other Willozios graphers doe affirme, as Strabo, the which affirmeth to hane fane it, and biligently confidered. The which mas keth me to belene somewhat also in the respecte of these men that have Spoken thereof. Also they are not so farre off, but of we may proue whether it be true or no. I know well that fome of our waiters would fay, that one of the Ilandes of Canaria caffeth continually fire : but let tim take here that he take not that, of which we speake, for the other. Aristotle in his bake of maruels, speaketh of an Blande disconered by the Carthaginiens not inhabited, which bib caff flames of fire, belibe many other wonder. full things. Potwithstanding, I cannot thinke that thep haue knowen this, muche leffe the bill Eina, for it was knowen before the raigne of the Carthaginiens. As for the bil of Pusola, it lieth on the maine land, and if any one wil The Hill Pufay otherwife, will not withfland them: as for my parte fola. I cannot finde that euer it was found out, but fince a .. D.and.rrr. with others as well niere as farre. There is alfo an other hill in Hirland, named Hecla, the which at certaine times cafteth frones, as thoughe they had come out of a flery furnace, fo that the ground within.b.oz.bi. leagues about, is barren and bupzofitable, bicaufe of the after that procede out of this bill, wherwith the ground is couered. This Ilande of which we speake, containeth by leagues compate, by gob right called the 3le of fire,

to the Pountaine bauing of Circuite, 679.paces, and

of beight a thouland and fiftie fabome of there about;cai Steth continually fire at the top , the which may be fane thirty of forty leagues on the fea, much more clearer in & night than the bay, for that by got Dhilosophy the great tell light Chaboweth the leaft: the which maketh the Par uigants afraide, that have no knowledge thereof before. This flame bath a bery euill finel, and therfoze pe nede not to thinke fuche manner of fire araunge, knowing that they are naturall things, as the Whylosophers wit. neffe, (that is) those places are ful of fire, and bot Dines, of the which procedeth a bapor bot and bry, like to fire, the which cannot be done without aire. Also from thence procede waters naturally hot: furthermore in Efclauonie by Apolonia, there is a fountaine coming out of a rocke, whereas is fene procede a flame of fire, whereby all the ivaters adiacent are as boyling. This place of fire is inhabited with Portingals, as many other are in thole quarters. And fo, even as the burning heate of this bill both in no wife let the frutefulnelle of the lad, the which bringeth forthe biners kindes of god fruits, where as is a great temperatneffe of the aire, lively fpzings and fair fountaines, also the sea that copalleth it, both not quench this behement heate, as rebearleth Plinic of Chimera, ab mapes burning, and quencheth with earth or bay, being call bpon it, but with water it is kindled.

Lib. 2.cap.

#### Of Ethiopia. Cap.16.

Alp described the Countrey of Ethiopia, also among our writers, those the which have made many faire Panigations by this coast of Affrica, in many and farre Countreys, notwithstanding this shall not let, but that according

## or Antartike: 100 24

according to my endeng, I wil veclare fome ferretes obe" ferued in failing by this laide coall into the great America. Ethiopia therfore ertenoeth to far that it bath parte The fpreading bothe of Asia and Affrica, and therfore they are denided of Ethiopia. in two. That parte which is in Affrica, is named India, De Leuant of the red fea, and to the Porth part of Egipt & : Affrica toward the South parte of the floud Nigritis, the which as we have faid, is called Senega. To the ponent it Senega floud bath the lohole parte of Affrica, the which ertenbeth to in times paft the banke five or brinkes of the Well. And fo it bath ben pamed Ninamed by the name of Ethiops, the sonne of Vulcane, the gritis. which before had many other names. Toward the Wilest: it is hilly, finally inhabited in the Caft, others fet it out The descripafter this forte folowing. There are two Ethiops, the one tion of Ethiois bnoer Egipt riche and large, and in the same is the 3le Pla. Miroa, great among those of Nylle, and of the same parte Miros an ertending to the Caft, raigneth Prefter John. The other ilande. part is not to well knowen not biscomered, it is of suche a greatneffe, lauing only by bozbers of the fea. Dthers : beuibe it otherwife, that is to wit, the one parte being in Afia, and the other in Affrica, that now are called the Indies of Lexant, convalled with the red bea in Barbarie, Cowarden the Bothe, to the Countrey of Libia in Egipt. This countrey is very hilly, of the which o hils are Bed, Iona, Bardita, Mefcha, Lipha. Some baue waitten that the first Ethiopians and Egiptians, among other were mos rude & igno;ant, leading a wild life euen as baute beafts. without longing of remaining, but refting them wheras they wer benighted, worle than at this pay bo the Ma-Comifts. From the Equinoctiall toward the Antartike, ther is a great coutrey of Ethiopians, o nozifb great Cliphats. Tigers, Khinoceros, beatts fo named. There is another region bearing Epnamon betwene the armes of Nylle: the

Etabecke and

The realme of the realme of Etabecke, on bothe fives of Nyte, is inhabit ted with Christians. The others are named lekehiophalekthiophages. ges litting only with fifte, being in times patt brought bus Der the obedience and fubiration of Alexander. The Anthropophages are neare to the hils of the Mone, and the rest extending from thence to Capricorne, and returning towarde the Caape of goo hoppe, and inhabited with die uers and fundap people, having divers amilitudes and monftrous. Beuerthelelle thep are ellamed to be ffirft borne into the world, allo the first that have invented re ligion and ceremonies, and therfore they were never but ber the poke of subiection, but have alwayes tived at li bertie. It is a wonderfull thing to fa the hono; and amis tie that they beare to their king : for if it chaunce that he be grieved in his body, his fubicas oz boufbold fernaunts will be the like, esteming it a thing bepertinent to remaine whole, and their thing grieued oz offended.

The lone of the Anthropophages towards their King.

The greateft part of thefe people are al naked, bicaufe of the extreme heat of the Sunne, others couer their pais wie partes with certaine fkinnes, others couer halfe of Meroathe chief their body, and others their whole body. Meroa is the hes

cowne of Ethi- Towne of Ethiopia, in the olde time it was named Saba, opia, auncient- and fince by Cambifes, Meroa. There are divers kinds of ly named Saba. religion. Some are Joolaters, as hereafter halbe bedas red, the others worthip the Sunne when it rifeth, but they befpile the Welt. This Countrer aboundeth in miracles and wonders, it nouritherh toward India very great bear fes, as great Dogges, Cliphants, Ahinocerons of a wor berfull beight, Dagons, Bafilifcus and others : furthers moze, trees fo tie that no Archer can fhote to the toppe, with many other wonderfull things, as also Phinie reber feth in the feconde boke, the roif Chapter of his naturall Diffozie. Their come is cultomably will and Barley,

mith

with the which also they make a certaine brink, and they haue fewe other fruites and tres, fauing only certaine great Palme frees. They have also in some places, god quantitie of precious ftones more than in other. Allo it that not be out of the way, to fay that thefe people are bery blacke, accozoing as the beat is more or leffe behemet, and that that colour commeth of a superficiall action, being the great heate of the Sunne, the which is the cause why the Ethialfo, of they are very fearfull . The heat of the aire being opians, and ofo biplent, praweth out the natural heat of the heart, and ther are black. other interio; parts, therfore they remain colde within being destitute of the naturall heate, and onely burned outwarde, as we may fe in other things. The action of heat in what thing fo euer it be, is no other thing tha re folution og diffipation of the Climents, when it perfeuereth and is violent, in suche sorte that the most subtilles Climents being confumed, there remaineth but fearth. ly part, keping colour and confiftence of the earth, as we fe Athes and burned wode. Then to the fkin of this peo. ple fo burned, there reffeth but the earthly parte of the humo:, the others being dispersed which causeth the coulour. I faid thep were fearful, bicaufe of the inward colonelle: for hardinelle and manhade commeth not, but with a behement heate of the heart. The which caufeth the Englithmen, & those that are bnber the Routh Pole, which corrary are cold without, but maruelous hot with. in, to be hardy, couragious, ful of great boloneffe. Ther toze these Neigers haue their heade curled, their tethe white, great lips, croked legges, the women buconstant, with many other vices which wold be to long to reherfe: therfore I wil leave this to Philosophers. Let be come to our purpose. These Ethiopians & Indians ble Magike Indians and bicause they have many herbes & other things proper for Ethiopians v& C.j.

that Magique.

that erercife. And it is certaine e true, that there is a certain Sympathia in things, and hid Antipathia, the which cannot be knowen but by long experience. And bicause that we coafted a countrey fomwhat far in this land, na med Ginney, 3 thinke goo to waite therof particularly.

Of Ginney.

Fter that we had refreshed be at Caape verd, it bes houed be to patte further, having & wind at porths eaff, maruelous fauourable for to conducte bs right onder the Equinoctiall line, the which we ought to paffe: but being come to the beight of Ginney, lying in Ethiopia, the winde became cleane contrary, bicaufe that in that region, the windes be bery buconftant, with raine, tempett, and thunder, fo that the Panigation on that coaff is bery dangerous. Row the fourth day of September we arrived into this Countrep of Ginney, on the West bozs bers. But somewhat far within the lande, it is inhabited with a bery fraunge people, bicaufe of their 3oolatry & Darke ignozaunce. Befoze that this Countrep was bifcos uered, and the people knowen, it was thought that they bab lived like the Ethiopians, baning the like manner of religion of those of the higher Ethiope, and of Senega: but it is found cleane contrary, for all they that inhabite or bwel from the faid Senega, to the Caape of good hope, are at Joolaters without the knowledge of god and his law. And these people are so blinded and ignozant, that the Cape of good first thing that they mete in the morning, be it birde, fer, pent, og other wilde og tame beaft, they take it with them bearing it about them all the day, about what businesse fo ever they have, as a God oz protector of their worke, if they go a fifting in any of their litle boates of bark, they will put it in one of the endes of the boate well wapped with some leaves, having an opinion and beleving that

The Inhabizants of Ginney, to the hope, are all 1dolaters.

it wil bring them all the pay good lucke, be it on lande or on water : neuerthelede thep beleue in Bob, allenging & be is there aboue immoztall, but buknotine, for that be will not be knowne to them fenfibly. The which erroure Differeth nothing from the erroz of the Gentiles in times pall, that worthipped divers Bods, bnder the coloure of Images and fimilitudes. But vet this is a thing worthy to be noted, though it be superstitious and abbominable: that thefe poze, ignozant, and bentifte men, had rather worthip corruptible things, than to be reputed without a Bob. Diodorus the Sicillian writeth, that the Ethiopians bad the first knowledge of the fained gods, to whom they began to bow, and to facrifice. Also Homer fignifieth that Iupiter with other Goos went into Echiopia, as well for that they were there honozed and facrificed buto, as to the wholefomnelle of the Countrep. The like you haus of Caftor ant Pollux, the which going on the fea at the res Caftor and Pol quest of the Greekes against Troy, were vanished in the lux, called the aire, and were neuer after fene againe, the which giueth bright ftarres, opinion to some to thinke & they were rauished e placed and lanternes of the sea. among the flarres of the Sea: also many name them the cleare farres of the fea, attributing their names Cafter & Polux, to two fair & bright ftarres. The lapo people baue neither temples no; churches, no; other places appopus ted for facrifice and praper. Welides this, they are without comparison much moze wicked than those of Barbaric 03 Affrica, in such sort that the traungers bare not aborde The maners them, not fet fote on land, but by pledges: otherwife they and order of would take them, and handle them like flaues. These living of those Willaines o; wickes impes goe all naked, fauing some of Ginney. fince the time that their Countrey bathe bene somewhat frequented, have worne a little thirt of Cotten, or fome fuche thing, the which is brought them from other places. They

C.ii.

They make not fo great trade with beaftes, as in Barbarie: there is berp fewe fruits, bicanfe of the brineffe & er. treme heat, for this region is bnder fligne Taurus: thep tine a god many yeares, and pet fame not olde, fo that a man of a.C. yeares olde, would be indged with be not a. boue.pl. Penerthelelle, they line with the flethe of wilde bealts, without fething, roalling, or wel preparing of it: they have also some fifte, and great aboundance of Dy. fters, moze larger some than halfe a fote, but they are moze bangerous to eate, than any other fifte, they caft a liquo; like to mitke, and pet the inhabitants eate thereof without any danger, and they ble as well falte water as frethe. They commonly make war with other nations: their weapons are bowes and arows, as the other Ethiopians and Affricans. The women of this Countrep fres quent the warre as much as the men, and they beare for the molt part, a large buckle of fine gold or other mettal at their eares, lips, and also on their armes. The waters of this countrey are bery bangerous, and also the aire is bnholefome, for that to my indgement, the South winde being bery bot and moift, and familiar in that countrey, is subject to all kinde of putrefactions, the which we feels many times in this Countrey. And therefore they that of our Countrep, and of other Countreps of Europe that tras uaile to Gynney, cannot remaine there long, without res ceiving fome ficknette, the which chaunced to ba, for mas ny of our companie bied, and others remained a long time licke, and with great paine they recovered their health. For the which cause we remained not there long time. I will not omit that in Ginney, the fruit that is molt fruit much e- rife and common, and with the which the ftraungers of Remed among fraunge Countreis lade their thips, is named Maniguerra, being bery god, and wel estemed aboue other spices,

with

The aire of Ginney, is vnboldome.

Maniguetta,a

spices.

with the which the Portingalles make a great trave. This fruit commeth by in the fields like an Dnion. The other that commeth from Molucquer and Calicut, is not fo wel eftemed by a great Deale. This people of Ginney trade with certaine Barbariens abiacent, golde and falt after a Araunge fathion. There are certaine places orbained a. mong them, where as eche one of his parte bringeth his Marchandile, thole of Gimey, falte, and the others gold molten in lumpes, and without any other talke togither. bicaule of the small truft and confidence one of another. as the Turkes and Arabians, and fome of America with their heighbors, they leaur in the place before spoken, the golde and the falte of eache part. This being bone, thefe Ethiopians of Ginney if they finde there golde inough for their falt, they take it away, otherwise they leave it, and let it lie. The which the other fæing that their golde wil not fatiffie, they abbe buto it butill that there be fufficient: then they beare away that, that to eche one both ap. pertaine - Don fall bnberftande furthermoze, that the Neiger's hitherwarde are more civill and better nurtered than thefe of Ginney, bicaufe of the great reforte of Bars chantes that trade thither: also they proude others to barter for their golde, for things of smal value, as knives, glaffes, and fuche like. Alfo the Portingals trade and bar The trade of gaine with the Mores of Ginney, belide other things, for Iuoric. Judgie, that we call Cliphants tethe. And one among others, thewed me that at one time they have lade tweine thousand of these tetheramong the which there was one found among the other, that waved a hundred pounde waight: for as we have fapo, the lande of Erbiopia nouris theth Bliphantes, the which they take at the chafe, as we boe bere wilde Boares, and so thep eate the fleth, which many affirms to be bery god: the which 3 had rather beleue

beleve than taffe to tand disputing thereof. I will not therefore in this place frand to reason or fet out the ber, tues and properties of this beaft, the mofte gentleft, and Eliphat, a beaft approching to humain reason than any other, seing that approching to this beaft hathe bene fo muche celebrated of our elbers, humain relon. and also by those of our time : and knowing that Plinic, Ariftotle, & many others have fufficiently treated there. of, and of his flethe, the which fome fap is medicinable, and god against the Lepzose. The tethe that we call Juozie, bothe comfort the heart and the Comake, and it wil also beipe with all his substance, the parte og belly of the mother. I will not therefore wapte that which thep haue waitten, for that it is not to our purpole. Deuerthe leffe 3 will not leave to speake that which 3 have sene: the which is, if that they can get any yong Gliphantes, they teache them many prety knackes. For this beaft is bery apt, and of a god bnterfanding.

> Of the Equinoctiall line, and of the Ilandes of S.Omer. Cap.18.

Cauing therefore this parte of Gynney on our lefte hande, after we had staved there but a while for the infection of the aire, as we have befoze fhewed, we kept our course, coaffing alwayes to the beight of the Caape of Palmes, and of that which is called the thee povntes, where as runneth a faire Kiner, able to beare great thippes, by the reason whereof there is good trade A river or Aud all over the Countrey, and the which beareth golde and bearing Mines filter aboundantly in lumpes, and therefore the Portinof golde and galles have landed there, and being in favoure with the Inhabitantes, they have builded there a faire Caftle, the which

fluer.

which they have named the Dine Cattle : And not Wout a caufe, for their Bolde is without comparison more finer than that of Calicute, 0? of India America. It is on this fibe the Equinoctiall about the begres and a balfe. There is founde a river that commeth from the Mount taines of the Countrey named Conia, and another moze Cania and Rhe leffer, named Khegium, the which beareth oz bringeth be gium rivers. ry god filhe, also Cocodiils very baungerous, as Nylle, and Senega, and they cate them as we boe Wenfon. 3 will not forget what was thewed me to have bene fene neare to the Dine Calle:a lea monfter baning the fape of a man, that the floud had left on the fore, the which was heard crie. In like case the semale came with the Two sea monert floud, crying aloud, and forowing for the ablence of fters like to hir make: the which is a wonderfull and Araunge thing. man and wife. By this may be knowen, that the Sea boeth nourith and bring forthe civers, and Graunge kinde of monffers, as well as the land. Bring now by our tourneys come cuen onder the Equinoctiall, 3 minde not to palle any further, without noting somewhat. This line Equinoctiall, of The descripti-Tircle Equinoctiall, oz elle Equator, is a trace imagined, on of the Eof the Sunne by the miott of the world, the which deni- quinodiall. beth in two equalt partes, two times the yeare, that is to line. wit, the fourth of September , and thelcuenth of Warch. and then the Sunne paffeth birectly by the Zenithe of the earth, and leaveth be this imagined Circle, equall to the Tropicks & others that may be indged betwenc the two Poles, the Sunne going from the Caft to the Welt:it is frue that the funne goeth al the years by the Ecliptike to the Zodiake, fauing on the Daves about named, tanbeth directly over them that inhabit there. Furthermoze they baue right course, without of one of the Poles be more eres ded than the other: the pay & the night are to the equall, C.iit. therefore

commeth the name Equinoctuall.

From whence therefore they were named Equinocuall, and according as the Sounne both bepart from the one to pother Pole, there is bnequalities of Dayes and nights, and elevation of the Pole. Then the Sunne beclining by title and litle from this point Equinoctial, goeth by his Zodiake almost to the Tropike of Capricorn, and palling no farther, caus feth the Solftice of winter: then returning, pasteth by the fand Equinoctiall, till that he come to the figne of Cancer, whereas is the Solltice of Sommer: therefore he maketh bilignes parting from the Equinoctiall to eche one of thele Tropikes. The elders have efterned this countrep o; Zone among the Tropikes to be buhabitable bicause of the extreme heate, as those that are neare to the two Poles, bicaufe of the coloe. Denerthelelle, within thele few peares this Zone hath bene discouered by Bauiga tions, and inhabited for that it was found frutefull, and abounding in many god things (notwithstanding the heat) as the Handes of S.Omer and others, of the which we will fpeake bereafter. Some bnber this line coparing the colonelle of the night, with the heate of the Day, have takenthis argument: that in that respect there might be god temperatenelle, bilibe many other realons & 3 omit for this prefent. The heat that is there famed to me no hotter than it is here at Bistomer. Furthermoze there is the Equinocti - much tempest, thunder, lightnings and raines, & therfore at the Hands of S.Omer, as alfo in a nother Hand na. med the 3le of Mats, there is as much berbure og grente nelle as is posible. These Blands under the Equinochiall line are marked in our cardes Marins S.Omer, 03 S. Thomas, inhabited at this day by Portingale, although that they be not fo frutefull as certaine others.

The tempe-Tatenelle of the aire, vnder all line.

The Ile of S. Omer, or of S. Thomas.

> Alfo there is gathered a certain fuger, but they fraud with the Barbarians and Eshiopians, Golde molten, Bearles,

Pearles, Pulke, Chubarbe, Beaffes, Byzdes and other things according to the countrep. Allo in thele Blandes the featons and times are pnequall and differing from other countries, the people more subject to sicknesse than they of the Posth part, the which difference & bnequalitie commeth of the Sunne, the which the weth his qualities by the ayze being betwene him and bs. It pateth as every one knoweth, two times the pere customably there, by, and then & Equinoctial descrieth him, in the monthes of Parche, and September. About this lyne is founde Abundance such abundance of fishes of sunday & divers kindes, that of divers fishes it is a maruelous and a woderful thing to let them about voder the lyne. water, and 3 have heard them make such a nopse about the thips live, that we could not hear one another speke: whether this is bicause of & heat of the Sunne of for any other reasons, I leave that to the Philosophers . There resteth noive to theire that even about our Equinoctiall, I taalted the water the which was moze swater e piea, The fea water later to drinke that in other places, wheras it is very falt, the Equinothough that many affirme the contrarie, judging that it chiall. Choulde be rather moze falter, foz that it draweth to the lyne whereas the heate is most behement, knowing that from thence commeth the faltnelle of the fea, and therfore that thoulde be moze freier that is towarde the Poles. 3 bo berily thinke that from the one Pole to the other even to the line, that as the appe is not equally temperat, fo in like case the water is not temperat. But buder the lyne the temperatnelle of the water poeth folowe the tempe. ratnelle of the appe. Therefore there is a good reason, Suby the water in that part is more (weeter than in other places. Being palled this line, we found the fea moze and more calmer and peaceable, keping our course towarde the Caape of good hope.

is fweet vnder

E.v.

That

That not onely all that is under the lyne is inhabited, but also all the worlde is inhabited contrary to the opinion of our elders.

Cap.19.

Man hath great defire to knewe and fe things.

Tis enidently fene bowe greate the curiofitie of men is, either for a defire to knowe things, or for to attayne to pollellions, oz elle to anopbe Iblenelle, that they have hazarded them felues (as the wife man fapth, and belide him the Poet Horace layth in his Cuittes) to all bangers and trauels , for to efcheto pouertie, to leabe a more quiet life without trouble or payne . Botwithfanding it might be prough for them to know and understande that the foneraugne workmafter, bath made with his owne bandes this worlde al rounde, fo that the water bath ben Separated from the lande, to the ende that moze commos Dioully every one might inhabit in his proper Climent, o; at the leaste in that place whereas be thought moste belte. Beuerthelelle not content with this , they would knowe if it be all'ouer inbabited. Potwithstanding for fuch finding out , and biligence , 3 efteme them for my parte as much and rather more worthy of praple, than our late waiters and Bauigators, for that they have fir ! opened to be thefe things. Diber wife with greate papie we could not have knowen them noz comprehended: but Thales, Pithagoras, Aristotle, and many others as well Greekes as Latins have farbe, that it is not posible that all partes of the world fould be inhabited, the one parte for the greate and unsuportable heate, another parte for the great and behemet colo. Other Authors benioing the world into the parts called Himifperes, (one of & which) they fay can in no wife be inhabited. But the other parte in the which we are mufte of necesitie be inhabited. And

The opinion of many Philosophers, that say all the world is not inhabited.

And to of foure partes of the worlde they take away the fo that to their opinion there houlde reft but two. that be habitable. And for the better unberstanding thereofto eche one excepting those that have knowledge thereof, I will declare this moze playner, minding there Five Zohes by fore to proue that al the world is inhabited. They suppose the which the that there is five zones in all the worlde, by the which worlde is they will measure, and compasse all the earth, of the measured. which two are colde, two temperate, and the other hot. And if you wil know how they gather thefe fine Zones, ertende your lefte hande towarde the Sunne roling, being the fingers spredde abroade, and by this meane Probus Grammaticus opo teach; oz instructe. Then where you have beheld the Sunne, thorough the lower parts of pour fingers, bowe and bende them cuery one in forme or manner of a Circle. By the thumbe pe thall knowe the colde zone, which is the Posth, the which by the erceffine The cold zone. coldenelle (as they doe affirme ) is buhabited . Dener, theleffe the experience bath thewed within fewe yeares, that all those partes well neere to our Pole, also bnoer the Paralezey Artike louning to the Hyperbores, as Sca- The temperatura, Dacea, Swetherlande, Gotlande, Norway, Denemarche, Zonc. Thilia, Lynonia, Pilapea, Pruse lande, Rusia, Musconia, Ruthenie, whereas there is nothing but He, and continual colonelle, to benot with fanding inhabited with from warde and boutiff men. The which to our Englishe Warchantes is well prough knowen. Therefore the And cient waiters in this bo greatly erre, & are not to be beles ues, having onely spoken by gesse and thought, and not by experience. Let be speake of the other zones: the o. ther finger nert to the thumbe, boeth fignifie the tempe, perat zone, the which is inhabited, a extendeth to the tros picke of Cancer, though p in brawing nere it be more bot

Another temperat zone.

Another colde zonc.

than temperat, as that which is justly in the mide, that is to know between this tropicke the Pole. The thirds finger boeth represent the sone placed betwene the two Zone Torida. tropickes named Torrida, bicause of the extreme beate of the Sunne, the which rofteth and burneth bp all, and therefoze it was inoged brhabitable. The fourth finget is the other sone temperated of the Antipodes , a meane between the tropicke of Capricorne, and the other Pole, the which is intabited. The fifth which is the little fins ger fignifieth the other some colde, the which in like cafe they have estemed buhabited for the like reason as they alleged for the former Pole, of the which we map fap as much as we have farbe of the Boath parte, for the like reason is of bothe. After then that this rule or example is knowen, it is eafily knowen what partes of the Waslde are inhabited, and which are not, according to the opinio of the Auncient writers. Plinie, diminishing that which is inhabited, fapth, that of the five partes that are named zones, we mufte take away thee bicaufe they are not inhabited, the which bath bene fhewed by the thumbe, the greate finger and the little finger . Alfo be taketh away al that occupieth the Weat fea . And in another place be writeth that f earth that is bnber f Zodiack, is onelp in habited. The causes that be allegeth why these thee zones are bubabited, is, the behement colbe, which for the farre diffance & ablence of the Sunne is in & Region of the two Poles, and the greate and ertreme beate that is under the some Torrida, is bicause of the continual prefence of the Sunne. As much boe our late Theologias affirme and waite . The contrary notwithfanding, may be thewed by the waitings of thefe Authors before alter ged, by the authoritie of Philosophers, specially of our tyme, by the witneffing of boly biriptures, and then by erpe

erperience which pasteth all, the which by me hath be ne made. Strabo, Mela, & Plinie, although that they difproue the zones, write neuerthelesse that there are men in Ethiopia, in the Ilande named by the elders Aurea, and also in the 3le Tabroban, Malaca, and Zamotra, bnocr Thezone Tothe zone Torrida: also that Scandenauia, the hills Hyper- rida and hills bores, and the countrey adiacent neere to the porth, of the Hyperbores which we have befoge thewed, are peopled and inhabited are inhabited although according to the favingof Herodita, thefe hills are directly buder the Pole. The first that founde out the lande contapned bnder the two temperat sones to be inbabited, as Plutarche wateth, was Parmenides.

Many have written that not onely the zone Torida, map be inhabited, but also wel peopled. The which Aucroys proueth by the witnesling of Aristotle, in the fourth Chapter of his boke intituled, of the worlde and of the firmament Auicen in the like cafe, in his fecond pourine, The zone Toand Albertus Magnus, in his firte Chapter of the nature rida, more coof Regions, efforcing to prone by naturall reason, that this zone is inhabited, yea moze profitable for our bus the others. maine life than those bnoer the tropickes. So that by this meanes we will conclude and fap that it is better, moze commodious, moze wholesome for our humapne life, than any others. For euen as the colde is an enimie, fo in like cafe the heate is friendly to our bodies, knowing that our life is nothing but heat and moplture, to the contrary death is colde and drineffe. By this ther. fore pe map knewe that all the earth is peopled, and is never without divellers neither for colde, nor beate, but for barennelle, and whereas it is bufruitfull it may be inhabited, as I have fene in Arabia, and in other coun. Alfo man was created of God for that he might dwell and lyue in what parte of the worke he woulde,

modious and wholefom tha

were it hote, colde or temperate: for he him selfe saybe to our first parentes: Growe, increase and multiplie. The experience furthermore teacheth, (as many times we have saybe) howe large the worlde is, and commendable to all creatures, the which we may see by the continuals sauis gations on the sea, and by the long journeys on the lande.

Of the multitude and divers kindes of fishes being under this lyne Equinoctial. Cap.20.

Close the beparting out of our lyne, 3 thinke it god to beclare particularly of the fift that is found about feuen or eight leagues on this fibe and beyonde the lyne of diners colours, and fuch a multitude, that it is not posible to number them, or to beape them together, the which are as a greate beape of come in a barne . And pe thall note that among thefe fithes many have folower our thips moze than thee hundreth leagues, specially the Dorades, of the which we will freake bereafter moze at large. The Marsonins of sea Hogs, after that they had perceiued our thip from farre, byd floimme a mayne against bs, the which gave to the Mariners a certayns figne and forthewing of that parte from whence the winde ought to come , for thefe Sca beaffes ( fay thep ) will fwimme against one, and in a greate come pany as foure of fine hundleth together. This fift is nat med Marfonin, of Maris fus, in Latine, which is as much to fay as a fea Bog, bicaufe that he is like almoffe to Hogs on the earth, for he hath the lpke grunt or nople, and bath the fnoute lyke the ende of a Canne, and on the

Marsouin and why it is so named. the heade a certayne cumpite or opening, by the which he paunneth or purgeth, even as the Whale. Mariners take many of them with certayne gynnes of Fron being fharpe, and pointed at the ende and croked, and they doe eate but little thereof, bauing other better fich: but the liver and lights is bery god & Delicate being bothe like, and also in taffe to a Dogs harscelet. Witen they are taken, brawing towarde their beath they caffe greate lighes as we le our countrep Dogs do when they are let bloude . The female bringeth but two at a tyme. It was therefore a wonderfull thing to fe this greate number of fifth making a maruelous greate novie with. out comparison, the which some peraduenture wil thinke frange and bucrebible: but 3 will affirme it to be fo, fo; that I lawe it . As I lapo befoze, that there is fift found of al colours, red, as those who they named Bonnites, the others Azure , like golve , thining brighter than fine A. sure, as those nameo Dorades, others grene, grap, blacke. pet I will not fap, that out of the fea they thoulde kepe those colours. Plinie rehearseth that in Spaine, in a Afoutaine that fountapne, the fifth are of the coloure of golde, but out of the weth fish the fountagne they are lyke to others, the which may lyke golde. come of the colour of the water, being fo betwene our eve and the fifte, even as a glatte being of a græne oz bletve colour representeth the things that ar within of the same colour. Dow to retourn to our Dorade, many as wel Ans cients as others have waitten of the nature of fifes, but bery homelie, for that they have not fene but hear be fay. and specially of the Dorade, Aristotle waiteth that the Aristotle and hath foure finnes, two about and two bnder, and that the Plinic of the maketh ber pong ones in fommer, & female remanneth Dorade. hoo a certaine time, but he telleth not how long. Plinie to my iungement, bath bozowed og lerned this of Aristotle, Lib. 6. cap. 16. speaking

fpeaking of this fifte, faging that the bibeth bir felf in the

The descriptio

fea a certapne time, but in palling further be bath befined this tyme to be when it is ertreme bot, for that it cannot endure fo greate a beate. There are founde great ones of the Dorade, like Samons, others that are leffer: from the bead to the taple it bath a crefte and all that parte coloured lyke fine Azure, in fuch forte that it is bupoffible to ercogitate or thinke a moze fapzer colour : the inferioz oz lower parte Mineth like fire goide and for this caule it was named Dorade, also of Aristotle, in his laguage xeusoder, that the interpretors call Aurata, and it is berp fierce on the flying fift, the which the foloweth, and chafeth in the way ter, as the hounde chaleth a haare in the fieldes, for the liueth by pap, cafting hir felfe bye aboue water after this flying fift, and if that the fayleth at one time the recone reth at another tyme . This filb folowed our thippes the space of senen wekes without once forsaking of them, yea night and day, butill that the founde the fea bufauery oz not for hir nature. I knowe wel that this fich bath ben much celebzated and eftemed in trmes pafte among for ble men, fo; that the is bery delicate and pleafant, to eat. For we reade of Sergius, that founde the meanes to have one brought to Rome, the which was ferued at a bancket to the Emperour, whereas it was merucloully estemed. And fince that tyme hath this fift Dorade, bene greatig eftented among the Romaines, fo that there was no fump med in tymes tucus banket but that it was ferued for a greate Dapntie bith. And whereas this fifth is frant in fommer, tharbe to the Romaines. come by, Sergius the Senator, founde the meanes to kepe it with fode alive, to the ende that this fill houlde not faple them in no feafon: and for this curiofitie it was na med Amata,02 golden fich . This fich is in much better brought from lauo; in Winter than in Somer, fo; al things hane their feafon.

Dorade the fish hath bene greatly effepaste among Among thele Dorades those were most set by that were Tarenta being featon. Cornelius Celfus ozbayned this fift to the fiche, made fat at the specially, to those that had the Feuer of Ague, tog it is lake Licryn light fifth and not heavie, but may be well digefted: there as witneffeth are found mote ftote in the Welt fea, thá in the Caft fea. Pozeouer all kinde of fifbes are not found in enery place his Epigrams, of the fea. Delops a fingular filb is not found but onely about Pamphilia, Ilus and Scaurus, onely in the lea Aclantike, and fo of many others. Alexander the great being in Egypt bought two Dorades for two marke of golde, for to proue if that they were fo belicate and fine meate, as it was thewed him, fo that there were two a lyne brought bim from the Weatt lea, to Nemphis, whereas be remais ned, as a Jewe being a Philitio, the web me by a Hiffozie being at Damafca in Siria . Thus much gentle Reader 1 have learned as touching the Dorade, for that thou Coul. belt fe what the elvers baue written thereof, and among others,my lorde William Pellicier Wilhop of Bountpel lier, who bath treated of the nature of fiftes as faithfully and trucky, as any in our tyme.

Martiall in the thirde boke of

#### Of an Ilande named the Ascention. Cap.21.

1) Etwentie firth day of Daober, being eight der græs beponde our lyne Equinoctiall, we founde an Ilande not inhabited, the which at the firste we thought to name the 3le of Birbes , bicaufe of the greate multitude of Birdes that are in the lapbe Blande, but The Ile of the loking in our carde Marin, we found that before tyme Afcention, an it was founde out by the Portingals, and named the He of why it was fe the Ascention, bicause that on that day, they ariued this named. ther. Wie therefore leing thole Birbes flying on the lea,

f.J.

made

Divers kinds of ftrage birds and in great number.

made be to thinke that there was some Flande nære hande, and thenerer we came, we salve such a multitude of birdes of divers fortes with coloured feathers. that the lyke was never fiene in our tyme, the which came flying to our thips and woulde refte boon bs , fo that we might take them with our handes, and with greate papne coulde we be riode of them . For if one had Aretched out his Arme they woulde haue reffed byon it, enen lyke tame birocs, and not one of them lyke to the birdes of our countrep, the which to some semeth bn. credible . Weing cafte of from our bandes they fived not away, but let them felues be taken agaphe as before.

Apopars birdes.

Furthermoze in this Blande there is a certapne kinde of greate birdes that I have beard called Aponars, they have little wings, and therefore they cannot flye. They are great and bye, lyke hearnfhates, the belly white and and the backe blacke as cole, the bril lpke to a comos rant, when they are killed they crye lyke hogs.

haft Ile of Aponards and why it is fo na med.

I thought goo to speake of this birde among others, for that there are founde a greate number of them in an Ilande lying towarde the Caape, of god Spade, on the Case of good coffe or borders of newe founde lande, the which was named the 3le of Aponards: Alfo there are fuch a multi tube, that on a tyme their greate thips of Fraunce, going to Canada, bid labe eche of them two tymes their cock, boates with these birdes on the brinke of the sapte Blande, and it is no maiffrie to goe into the Bland and to brine them before them to their boates like flape. This therefore hath given me occasion to speake so much thereof. As touching the refle of the 3le of cention, it is indifferent faire and pleafant, being of cire cute fir leagues, with mountaines garniched with faire grene tres, berbes, and floures. Rot forgetting the um

number of birdes, of the which we have fpoken, 3 fups The Ile of pole that if it were labozed and tilled with many others thasception that are in the Weake, as well beyonde, as on this fide not yet inhathe Equinoctiall, it woulde render as god profit, as Tene- others. dos, Lemnos, Metelin, Negrepont, Rhodes, and Candia, or any others that are in the fea Helishont , and the Cyclades: for in this greate Weafte fca, there are 3landes that are more then. 80. leagues compalle, and fome lelle, among the which the greatest parte are befert, and not inhabited. Powe after that we had paffed this 3lande, there byd appeare foure farrs of a wonderful greatneffe made in manner of a croffe, neverthelette farre prough from the Pole Antartike. The Pariners that laple that way name them charcts . Some of them thinke that among thefe is the South Starre, the which is fired and bomoueable, as the Boath farre that we call the leffer beare, the which was boo before that were under the Equator, and many others that are not fene at this fide to the Bosthwarbe.

Of the promentarie of good hope, and of many secretes observed in the same, likewise our Ariuall to the Indies, America, or Fraunce Antartike. Cap.22.

Fter that we have palled the Equinochiall lyne, and India Meri-A the Blande of S. Homer, folowing the cotte of Ethio- dionall. pia, the which is called India Meridionall, it be boued to folow our course eue to the Tropike of winter, about the which time we discovered the great & famous Promentarie

Caape of good hope, why it is called Lyon of the sca. Rhinoceros or beasts of Ethiopia.

Promentarie of god hope, the which the Wilots have nas med Lyon of the fea, bicaufe that it is feared and redous ted, being fo great and difficil. This Caape on bothe fibes is compassed with two great mountaines and hils, of the which the one beholveth the Caft, & the other the Waft. In this coutrey are many bealts named Khinoceros, for that they have a borne bnber their fnout. Some cal them Dren of Ethiopia. This beaft is berp montrous, and kes peth perpetuall warre and hatred with the Clephante. And for this caufe the Romaines have taken great plefure to make thefe two beaftes fight, for a fpedacle of greate. nelle, chiefly at the creation of an Emperoure of fome o. ther high or greate magistrate: as they doe at this day marke Beares, Bulls, and Lyons. De is not altogether fo high as the Clephant, noz fuch as we paynte him oz let him out in our countrey. And that which moneth me to fpeake, is, that traveling from Egypt to Arabia, 3 fame a bery Auncient monument, whereas was engraued certapne figures of beaftes in febe of letters as it was bled in the olde time, among the which was the Rhenoceros, being without borne and mayles, not lyke as our painters fetteth him out. This beaffe for to prepare bim felfe to fight, as Plinic rehearfeth, fharpeneth his horne against a certapne fone, and alwayes orawith to the belly of this Clephant, for that it is the part of the body that is most foftest. There is also great quantitie of wilde Alles, and another bearing a borne betwene bothe there eyes of two fote long. I fawe one being in the citie of Alexandria, that is in Egypt, that a Lozde Turke brought from Melcha, the which horne he lapbe, had the lyke bertue against poplon as had the horne of an Unicorne. Aristotle callety these AUCE

Maes with borne, Alles of India. About this Promentarie, is the departing of the way to the Cafe and the Weaffe Indies, for they that will goe to the Cafte Indies, as to Calicut, Tabrobane, Melinde, Cannonor and others, they take on the left hande, coffing the 3le of S. Laurence, guiding the head of the thip to Wealt or Southweaft having the winde at Meafte Porthweaffe. This countrep of the Cafte Indies extendeth fo farre, that many indge it to be the thirde parte of the worlde. Mela, and Diodorus, wii, of East India. seth of the fea compassing these Indies, from the South to the Caffe is of fuch a greatneffe, that with much parne they can palle though the wind be fauozable in the fpace offortie baves , but 3 bare affirme twice fortie. This countrep therefore is on that five compaffed with the fea, which bicause of that, is named, the Indian fea oz Indi- Sea Indique. que confining towardes the Boath to the bill Cancafa, and is named India, of a Riner named Indus, as Tartaria of the River Tartar, palling by the countrey of the greate Bing Chan. Dt is inhabited with people of divers kinds as well in manners as in Religion. A great parte is bn. per the ohedience of Prester Iohn, the which holdeth the Chaistian Fayth: the others are Mahomerifts, as the have before thewed fpeaking of Ethiopia: and others are 3dolaters. The other way at the beparting of this Caape that is on the right hand, leadeth to America, the lobich we folowed having the wind god and fauo;able, neverthelette we remayned a good long time on the water, as well for the villaunce of the places, as for the winde that afterwarde fell contrarie, the which made bs to lynger euen to the eightene degree of our lyne, and then agapue A figne to the it began to fauoz bs . Befoze palling any farther 3 will Nauigantsthat thewe a thing that is worthy of memorie. Aproching or they dreve Drawing nere to America', within fiftie leagues we be neere to Ame-F.ig.

The spreading

gan rica.

gan to finell the appe of the lande, otherwife than the fmell of the fea, with fuch a fwete and pleafant fmell of the Tres, Derbes, Fruits, and floures of the countrep, that never balme were it the balme of Egypte, that ever fmell fweter og pleafanter . Therefore 3 leaue pon to thinke or indge what greate ione the pore Panigantes had, although that of a long time befoze they had eaten no breade, also being out of hope to recouer any for their retourne. The next day which was the lafte day of Datober about nine of the clocke in the morning, we discried the high hills of Croistmouron, although that was not the place whereas we pretended to goe, wherefore coffing the lande a thie of foure Leagues, not minding to bescend a lande, being well enformed that the inhabis tantes there are allyed with the Portingals, and therefore for nothing we woulde aborde or bescende there, keping on our way till the fecond of Rouember, that we arpued to a certapne place named Maqueb, for to enquire of things , specially , of the Bing of Portingals Arnme, whereas preparing our boates and barges , for to come a those, and fet fote on lande, there appeared foure olde men of the countrey, for that the pong men were gone to the warre, the which olde men at the firste, fled away thinking we had bene Portingals, their enimies, but the wing them a token of affurance in the ende they came nere bs. Beuerthelelle Staping there not aboue foure and twentie houres, we hopfed fayle for to drawe to

warde Caape de Frie , biffant from Maqueh, twentie

The hills of Croistmouró.

Maqueb.

Caspe de Fria.

This countrey is maruellous tapze, in tymes past in habited by the Portingals, the which gave it that name, which before was called Gekan, and there they reared a

fine leagues.

forte,

Gekan.

fort, minding there to remapne, for bicause of the goos nesse of the place. But within a shorte tyme after, for what cause I knowe not, but the Barbarous men of the The maner of countrey made them all to dye, and eate them by as they men is to care ble customably their enimies. And at our ariuall they their enimies. helde two Fortingals, that they had taken in a little boate, and to them they though to doe the lyke, to whom our comming was a pleafure, for by bs they were reco, nered out of the handes of thefe cruell inhabitantes. Pomponius Meleus, calleth this Caape, of which we speake, the front of Africa, for that beyonde it bendeth lyke an Angle, and retourneth by little and little into the Porth and Caff, there whereas is the ende of the mayne land and of Africa, of the which Ptolomeus had neuer any knowlege.

This Caape also is the chiefe or heade of Bewe Africa, the which towarde Capricorne, extendeth to the mountagnes of Habacia and Gaiacia, the flat countrep is little inhabited, it is very boutiff and Barbarous, pea montrous, not that the men are to difformed as many have written, as though that in their flepe they bab breamed it , being not afrayde to affirme that there are people of whome their eares hang to their beles, others with one eye in the forebeade as Arifmafes, others with out heade, others having but one fote but of fuch a brebth, that therewith they may thatowe them felues against the heate of the Sunne, and they call them Monomeres, Monosceles, and Sciapodes, certaine others being ignozant doe wzite pet moze Arangenelle pea : late waiters, waiting without iudgement reason or ere perience . 3 will not altogether benye the monffers, which are bunaturall approued by the Philosophers, F.uy.

and affirmed by experience. But 3 doe impugne things that are fo farre out of reason: let be returne to our Promentarie. There is founde diners hindes of dangerous beaftes, t benomous, among others the Walliscus, burta full to the inhabitants, also to the Grangers and to those that go to fift on the Bozders . This Balilicus as every man may know, is a benomous beaft, that killeth a man with his onely loke, the body about nine inches long, the head like fier, bpo & which ther is a white fpot in maner of a crowne, the mouth red, the reft of the face of blacke colour, the which I knowe by the fkinne that I ovo fe in the handes of an Arabian : he chafeth away all other Serpentes with his hilling ( as Lucian layth ) for to res mapne alone mafter of the fielde. To be Most, I map fay with Salust, that there overh more people by wilde beafts in Africa, than by any other inconvenience. This much thought I good to speake by the way.

Of the Iland Madagascar, otherwise of S. Laurence. Cap. 23.

Tis necessarie and profitable to the Readers, bindeth me that I thinke it the office and duetic of a wind ter to treate of al things that partagne to his argument, without leaving one word out, the which thing bath street me by to set out in this place this I lande so notable, having seventy eight degrees of longitude, no minut, and of latitude aleven degrees and thirtie minutes, bery well peopled, and inhabited with blacke wilde men, (within a restayne time) the which kepe or holde the like maner of nesse of the like Meligion as the Mahometists, some being Idolaters, but of S. Laurence. after another manner. It was firste discovered by the Portingals,

Portingals, and named S. Laurence, and before Madagaf car in their language, rich and fruitfull of all things, for that it lieth weil. And also the tres bying forthe fruit of themselues without planting, grafting, setting or sowe ing: neuertheleffe their fruits are as goo, fweete and ples fant to eate, as if the tre had bene grafted. We fee in our countrep that the fruits of the fields, that is to wit, those that the earth bringeth forthe without laboring is rube. wilde, foure, fwete, and without any good taff, the others are contrary. Therfoze in this Jland, is much better fruit than on the maine lande, although that it be bnoer one Zone and temperatenesse, among the which there is one that they name in their language Chicorin, and the Tree that beareth them, is like to a fether tree of Egipt, 02 A- Chicorin, a rabia, as well in height as in leaves. The which fruit is fruit that we fene here, the which the thippes bying, and we cal them name nuts of Nuts of India, the which the Barchants holde beare, fog India. they are very faire and proper to make bottels, for the wine being a certaine time in thele beffels, bath a mar, uelous fwete fmell and pleafaunt, bicaufe that the fruit bath a fmell like Bufke. Furthermoze, thofe that cuffo. mably brinke in thefe cuppes or bellels, as I was enfor med of a Jewe, are preferued from the head ache, & from the ache in the flankes, and prouoketh brine. The which being noted of Plinie and others, thep fay that al kinde of Palmes, are healthfull and god for many things. This fruit wherof we fpeake, is altogether god. The Indians Ethiopians being bilited with ficknelle, peele the fruit, brink the inice or liquor, the which is white, like to milk, and therewith they are eased: also with this fruit, they make a kinde of fullenance, being mingled with certain meale of dated rotes or dated fifte, of the which they cate

after that it is wel boiled together. This liquoz is not to

F.b.

be

be kept long, but for the time that it may be kept, it is without comparison better for the partie that taketh it, than any kinde of conferues that may be found. And for the longer keping of this fruit, they boile the liquoz, the which when it is colde, they put into bellels therfoze are pointed: others put therein Bonep, to make it pleafaunt to Dinke. The tre that beareth this fruit, is fotenber, that if it be never to little touched or pricked with any tharpe or pointed thing, the fuice will come forthe, the which is pleasant to bainke, and bery proper to quenche thirft. All thefe 3lands that are found on the coaft of Ethiopia, as the 30e of Prince, hauing .35. Degrés of longis tude minute.o. and of latitude minute.o. Mopara, Zonzibar, Monfia. S. Apolin, and S. Thomas, under the line are riche and fruitfull, almost all full of thele Palme tras, and other tres bearing fruit, that are maruellous god. There are found bivers other kinde of Walme tres bear ring fruit, although that not all, like those of @gipt, and in all the Indies of America and Perou, as well on the maine land, as in the Ilands are found of feuen fortes of Palme tres, all differing in fruit the one from the other. Among the which I have found some that beare Dates goo to eate, as those of Egipt, of Arabia, Felicia and of Siria. Pozeouer in this faid Iland, are Delons of a meruclious greatnelle, being as great as a man map compaffe of embrace, of a rubby coloure. Alfo there are fome white, and others pellow, but muche moze wholefomer

than oures in Europe. There are also divers kindes of god herbes and healthsome, among the which there is one, the which they name Spagnin, the which they ble so?

their woundes and fores, also against the biting of The pers and other benemous beastes, for it draweth out the

benime oz poilon. Furthermoze there is founde great

quantitie

Seuen fortes of Palme trees in the indies of America.

The Ile of

Prince.

Spagnin a kind of heabe.

quantitie of goo Saunders in the wodes and groues. As touching beaftes wilde and tame, filbes and birdes, our Jland nozitheth of all fortes, and in as great quantitie as is pollible. In the which Iland there is a fraunge birde, made like a puttocke or rauenous foule, the bill like a Bauke, bir eares hanging bowne to hir throte. the fate bery rough and full of fethers, being of a white this ning coloure like to filuer, onely the fethers on hir beat Pa a ftraunge are blackishe. This birde is named in their language birde. Pa,in the Perlian tongue Pie oz Lege, and this foule lis neth with Serpents, of the which there are great quantitie, and of divers kindes. Also there are other kinde of birdes not like to those in our Countrep. As for beaffes, there are a great number of Cliphants, and beafts with one horne being of two kindes. Of the which the one is the Alle of India, having the fote not clouen, as those that are found in the land of Perfia, the other is named Orix The Affe of or clouen fote. There are no wilde Alles, but onely on India, Ofix. the day land. Whether of there be any Unicoans I know not, but being at the Indies of America, certain of the Indians came to fe bs aboue.lr.o2.lrrr.leagues of: whome as we did question with of many things, they shewed bs that in their countrey there was a great nuber of certain great beaffes, like to a kinde of wilde cowes fthey have, hauing one only home in their forehead, about a fadome log, but to fap y they are Unicoms 3 am not fure, having no perfect knowledge therof. Thane before thewed & this countrey of Iland notifieth great Coze of ferpents & Les sards of a maruelous greatnelle, & which are ealily take wout dagers. Also & Weigers cat thefe Legards, so do the Indians of America. There are leffer ones of bigneffe of a lege, that are very god and belicate to eat, belide many god fife and foule, which they eate when they fee time. neomn

Among other secretes, bicause of the multitude of fishe, there are great store of Whales, out of the which the inhabitaunts of the Countrey draw Amber, the which many take to be gray Amber, a thing that is here very skat and precious. Also it is very hearty, and good to comfort the most notable partes of our humaine body: and with the same they make a great trade with straunge Parchauntes.

Gray Amber

Of our arrivall to Fraunce Antartike, otherwise named America, to the place named Caape Defria. Cap.24.

Fter that by benine providence, with fo many trauailes common and ordinarie to fo long a Pauigas tion, we were come to the maine land, not fo fone as our heartes defired, which was the tenth day of Pos uember, and in fread of taking our reft, it behoued be to Discouer & fake out proper places, to make or reare newe fiebges, being no lette aftonich oz amazed, than the Troyans were at their arrivall into Italie. Bauing therefore stayed but a while at the former place, where as we land ded, as in the former Chapter we have thewed, we fored againe our fa-les, failing towarde Caape Defria, wheras we were well receiued of the Indians of wilde men of the Countrep, thewing according to their manner, evident fignes of iov: neuerthelelle we flaved ther but.iij. Daves, they welcomed be one after an other, according to their cultome, with this wood Carambe, which is as muche to fay as welcome, 02 ye are welcome. And for to thew their god wils, one of their great Morbicha Onasonb, that is to fap, king, feafted ts with a kinde of meale made of rotes, and with their Cahonin, which is a brinke made of Mil.

Caspe Defria.

Cahonin,a drinke in America.

Mill is named Auaty, and it is great like a peafe: there is bothe white and blacke. And for to make this brinke thep let this Mill boile with other rotes, the which af ter it is bopled, hath a coloure like to Claret wine: and thefe Indians finde it fo god, that therewith they will be Donken, as men will be with wine in our Countrep. It is thicke like to wine les. Dere I wil thew you a super-Aition that they ble to make this brink, after the Grauns gelt maner in the world. After that it hath boyled in cars The fuperftithen bestels made for that purpose, there thall come cers tion of these taine birgins or maidens that thall chalve or champe in Indians in their mouthes this Mill being fo boyled or fooden, then making this they shall put it into a nother bellel therunto appointed, drinke. or if that a woman be called therto, the muft firft abffain certaine dapes from hir hulband : otherwise they thinke that this Bynerige of Dinke, will never come to and perfection. This being done, they will make it boyle a gaine, bntill that it be purged or cleanled, as we fee the wine bopling in the tunne: then within certaine bapcs after they brinke thereof. Dow after that they had enter, tained be after this forte, they brought be afterwarde to fe a large fione of fine fete long or there about, in the which appeared certaine frokes of a rod or fmall wand. and the paint of two feete, the which they affirme to be of their great Caraibe, tuhome thep haue in as great reue rence as the Turks have Mahomet, for bicaufe (far thep) that be bath given them the ble and knowledge of fire, likewife to plant rotes, for before they lived but with leaves, as doe the boute beaftes. Being thus guided and led about by their Bing, we forgate not biligently to know and bifite the place, wheras among other commodities requilite and necessary, we founde that there was no freshe water to be had but far from thence, the which ictted

A River of falt water.

Birdes with divers coloured ferhers.

A gown made of fethers America.

Arata red bird.

letted be to flay ther any long time, for & which we were forie confidering the bount p of the countrep. In this place there is a River of falt water paffing betwene two bills, Separated the one from the other about a Conesthate. and entreth into the countrey about. 36. leagues. This River hath great quantitie of gob fifth of bitters kindes, thicky greate moulets, so that whileft we were there we fawe the Indians ratche of thefe fiftes about a thousand in a foote fpace . Furthermoze there are many birdes of biners kindes with frange fethers, fome as red as fine fcarlet, others white, after, and other colours . And with thefe fethers the wilde men of Indians, make hats, and garments, either for to couer them or for beauty. Wiben they goe a warfare or when they have any fkirmith with their enimies . Dthers also make them Cownes and Caps, after their maner:and for a manifelt truth it may be knowen by a gowne that 3 brought home, with the brought from which gowne 3 made present to Monsieur Troisteux, a gentleman of the house of my Lozde, the right reuerend Tardinall of Sens. Among these number of birdes al dis fering from those of our Himisberia, there is one which they name in their language, Arat, the which is a bery hearon in proportion, fauing that his fethers are red as Dagons bloud. Furthermoze there are fene tres with. out number being grane all the peare long, of the which the most e parte rendicth divers kindes of gumme, as well in colour as otherwise . Also there is growing on the fca bankes little times (which is a kinde of cockle of the greatnede of a peafe) the which the wilde men beare or hang about their necke like yearles, specially when they are ficke, for they fay it proucketh the belly, and feructh for a purgation , some of them make powder thereof and eate it . Poscouer they fay, that it is goo to Cap

flav a bloudy flire, the which semeth to me contrary to bis purging bertue . Peuerthelelle it map haue bothe, bis cause of the divertitie of his substances. And therefuze the Inomen beare it moze oftener at their neckes and armes than the men. Likewise there is found in that countrep, and on the fea borders on the fande greate plenty, and a kinde of fruite that the Spaniards name fea beanes, being rounde lyke a Wefton, but moze greater and moze thicker of a ruddy colour, so that if you sawe them you wold say they were Artificiall: the people of the countrepset nought by them, nevertheleffe the Spaniards cary them into their countrey, and the colome and spaydens, commonly hang them about their necke, being fet in gold oz filner, the which they fay hath vertue against the collicke, the papne in the head, and others. To be Most, this place is pleasant and fruitfull, and they that enter farther into that countrey hall finde a flat countrep, couered with Brange kinde of trees, the like are not in Europe, being als so beautissed with fayze Rivers and springs and very cleare waters: aming the which there is a fift bery mon-Arous for a freshe water fish, this fish is of the largenesse and greatnette of a herring, armed from the head to the taple, like a little beaffe of the earth, named Taton, the beade without comparison greater than the body, having thee bones in the chyne, and very good to eate, at the least the Indians cate of them, and they name it in their language Tamonhata.

Of the River of Ganabara otherwise called Ianaria, and how that the countrey whereas we ariued, was named Fraunce Antartike. Cap.25.

Hauing notime to remaine any loger at Cape de Frei, for the teason besoze the web, it behouse by to depert,

Ganabara fo called bicause of the lakenesse to the lake.

to that we waved our ankers, and boiled by failes to fail to some other place, to the great bispleasure of the Indians of that Countrey, that thought we wold have flaved a longer time, folowing the promise that we had made them at our first arrivali. I berfoze we failed the space of foure daves butil the tenth, that we found this great riner of Ganabara, being so named of the inhabitaunts of the Countrep, for that it is like to the lake, or other wife lanaria, by those that first oud discover it, being distaunt from the place from whence we beparted 30.leagues:and by the way, the winde became contrary. Dow therefore that we had palled many little 3lands on that fea coaft, and the Craight of our river being about a gunne Chotte brode, we were betermined to enter in at that place or Graight, and with our barkes to take land, whereas in continently the inhabitants received be bery curteoully, and as having knowledge of our comming, they had rered a faire Balace according to the manner of the Coun trep, arewed & becked with leaves, and boughs of tras, and (wete fmelling berbes, by a manner of bonoz, thew) ing of their part great fignes of iop, inuitating bs to boe the like. The most clock which are as Kings and gouer nours, received be one after an other, and with an abmir ration they faluted be in their laguage according to their maner, and then they conducted be to the place that they had prepared for bs, to the which place they brought bs vitailes of all fides, as meale made of a rote, which they name Manihot, and other great & little rotes, bery god and pleasant to eate, and other things according to the Countrey. So that being there arined, after that we had prayed and given thanks, (as the true Chriffian ought to bo, to him that had pacified the Sca and the windes) to be fort, to bim that had foewed & ginen be the mean

Manihot a rote that the wilde men vie to cate.

to accomplish this boyage, we rested be boon the grans graffe: as the Troyans Did after fo many thip to tacks and tempetts when that they met with the goo Laby Dido, but Virgill faith that they had good olde Wine, and not faire water . After that we had reftes there the fpace of tipo moneths, & biewed as wel the glands as the maine land : the Countrey was named Farre about, the which by bs was discouered Fraunce Antartike, whereas we found no place to proper and wel fanding for to reare of edifie a holde, as a litle Jland, cotaining only one league of circuit, lping almost at the original beginning of this riner which we have befoze fpoken of. The which Hand with the holde that we there edified, was named Villegagnon. This 3land is very pleasaunt, for that therein A pleasant and groweth Ceader tres, and many Iwete fmelling Tres comfortable that are græne throughout the yeare. In berbe there is no Iland, in the fresh water to be had neere hand: nenerthelesse the Lozd of Villegagnon fortified bimfelfe there, for to be fure and out of danger of the wild men that will be fone oftended, fied him felfe. And also against & Portingals, least they thold at any time make thither, fo that he ffrengthened bimfelfe in the To land, as wel as was possible. Jow as for bittails the Indians of wilde men brought be thither fuche as the land or countrep bringeth forth: As fith or Menifon and other wilde beatts, for they north them printly, as we bo here a bog or a cat. Alfo they brought be meale of those rotes of which we have before thewed, having neither breade no; wine. The tobich bictels we had fo; a fmall balue, as little knines, loking glaffes, e nets to take filh. Pozeouer amog other things noted in this river, nere to f Araight, there is a lake that procedeth out of a high frome or rock, A rocke from being of a maruelous heigth, being to loke to, as high as whence procethe cloudes and bery large, the which is a thing almoste dech a lake.

Lord of Villegagnon forti-

Ø.j.

bncre,

bucredible. This rocke is environed or compated with the Sea.

Of the fish that is in this great River before named. Cap.26.

Cfore that I procede any further, I meane to treate Dparticularly of the fifth that is founde in the fapre His

Oysters haming pearles.

so take fith.

Panapana a kinde of fish.

A kinde of shornebacke.

uer of Ganabara, other wife named lanaria, which are in great abundance, amog the which there are ouffers, of which the thell thineth like fine rearles, b which orfers, the wild me do commonly eate with other little fift that the children fifth : and thele opfters are like to those that beare pearles, of the which also there are founde in that The maner of countrep, but not fo fine as those of Calicut, and other thele wild me places in the Caffe. Woreouer thefe wilde men filb for other great fift, of the which there is great plenty. Their ble and maner to take them is, that they being naked in the water, be it fresh oz falt, thote at them with their ar rowes, to the which they are bery erpert, then they date them out of the water, with a cozbe made of cotton oz of the pille of fome tre, oz elfe the filh being bead, floateth of himself aboue the water. Among these fiftes there is one bery monttrous, the which they name in their language Panapana, loke to a Dog fift, the fkin whercof, is bery rough: this fifte bath fire boles or fpurgings on eche fice of the throte like to a Lampron, the head monfrous, and the epes almost at the ende of the brade, fo that from the one eye to the other, ther is billant a fote and a half: this fift is gealon, not with fanding the fieth is not to excellet to eate, for it hath the tafte of a Dog fith. Dogeouer, there is in this flond or riner, a great multitude of thornebacke f fkaate fifb, but not like to ours in Europe, they are twife as large and more lenger, the head flat and long, at the ende of which there is two bornes, being a fate long

a pece, and between thele bornes are the eyes, and bir taple is two fote long, and iclender like a Kats taple: the wilbe men of the countrey will not eate of them for no and, neither of the Worterel. For they imagin and think that even as this fift is flowe in floimming, it wolde alfo make them beaute and flowe, by the which meanes they might be taken of their enimies , fo that they coulde not Incuones runne, noz folow nimbly the courfe. They name this f. th in their language Inenonia. The fith of this river genes rally is goo to eate, fo is the fea fift that coaffeth that countrep, but not fo belicate as the fift bnder the lyne, & in other places of the fea. 3 will not forget nor leave out now that 3 am in purpole of fith, to theire a maruel lous thing, and worthy of memorie. In this lande or coutrey about the river before named, are tres growing on the fea bozbers or brinkes, covered with outers ale wages to the bery top: pou thall bnderstande, that when the fea fwelleth, it caffeth the floud bery bigh, and far on the lande twife in.24. boures, fothat the water covereth oftentymes thefe tres, fo that the opters being brought Trees bering in by thefe fpringtybes, take bolbe , and clofe againft the oyfters. branches, being of an bneredible multitude, of the which when the wilde men minte to eat, they cut the branches of the tre being fo charged and loben with optiers, as we doe bere a branch of a peare tree, being loben with peares, the which they eate more commonly than greater opters that are in the fea, for bicaufe (fay they) that they are moze wholefomer and have a better tafte, and that they wil not engender feuers, so some as the others.

Of America generally. Capa7.

Nowe that I have treated particularly of the places wheras we bib molt remaine after that we had take land & thiefly of & wheras the Sieur of Villagagnon, booth Ø.u. inhae

America not known of the Colmographers in times past.

Americus Vespucia did first
finde out America.

The lying of America.

inhabite with other French men even at this day. Likes wife of this most notable river which we name Janaria, the circumflances of the places, for that they lie in a land. Difcouered and found out in our time, there refleth nowe to wright that, the which we have learned & knowne for the time that we remained ther. It is most true that this land was not knowne to the waiters in times paff, nei ther vet to the anncient Colmographers that have beuibed the earth to be inhabited in the parts, Europa, Afia, and Affrica, of the which they only had intelligence, but 3 am fure that they had no knowledge therof, for if they hab knowe it, ther wold have noted it for the fourth part of the world, for it is much more greater than any of the others. I his lad by good right is called America, taking name of him that first found it out, being named Ameriem Vefoucia, who was a very expert man in the Arte of Pauigation & in other high enterprifes. But fince bim, bivers men have discovered the greatest parte bing towards Temiftiran buto-the Countrep of the Biants, and the Braight of Magellan . Wilhp it thold be named India I know not but the Call countrep that is named India, bath taken his name of that notable floud of riner Indus, the which is very farre from America. It Mall therfore fuffice to call it America, 02 Fraunce Antartike. It lieth betwene the two Tropikes enen beponde Capricornus, the well five extending towards Timifitan and Moluques, toward the South to the traight of Magellan, and on bothe fides of the Wieft fea and peaceable: true it is that neare to Darienna and Furna, this Countrep is ber rp ftraight, for the fea on bothe fives entreth berp farre into the land. Dowe will I write of that parte inhich we have moffe knowne and frequented, which lieth a. bout the Aropike Brumall, and pet beyond that it hathe bene

43

bene and is inhabited at this day, belides the Christians What the inthat have dwelled there fince Americus time, with a mar, habitants of nelous Grange wild and bautich people, without Fapth, America arc. without Lawe, without Religion, and without any cini. litic:but living like bante beafts, as nature bath brought them out, eating berbes and rotes, being alwayes naked as well women as men , butill fuch time as being moze bilited and frequented of Chailtians, they may perado uenture leave this boutich living, and lerne to live after a more civill and humanne manner. And therefore we ought greatly to praife our maker that bath illuminated our bartes, not leaving be fo beatifhe as thefe poze wild men. As touching the grounde of lande of America, it is America is a bery fruitfull in trees bearing bery excellent fruite with very fruitfull out labor or febe. And it is not to be Douted, f if the land countrey. were tilled, it wold bring forth bery god things, confide. ring bow it both lye with fapre mountagnes and bales, rivers bearing bery goo fith, fat glandes likewife firme and mapne lande. At this day the Spaniards and the Portingals bo inhabite and owell in a great part thereof, the Entilles on the Wich lea, Moluques on the peaceable lea, from the mapne lande, bnto Dareiena, Parias, and Palmaria, the others more toward the South as in the land of Brefill, fo much thought I good to write of this Countrep in generall.

What parte of America is in habited by the Spaniards and Portingale.

#### Of the Americans Religion. Cap.28.

thane before the web both that thele pore pedple line without Religion , and without Lawe, the which is bery true, but there is no creature living that is partaker of reason ( so blinbed ) seing the B.iu. beauen

beauen, the earth, the Sunne, the Mone lo opbayned, the fea, the things that are baply fene, but that will indee thefe things to be made by the hande of fome greater worckemaifter than man . And therefore there is no Pation be they never fo boutifb, but that by their owne naturali reason baue some religion, and some cogitatio of Gob: thep all therefore confeste, that there is some power and fouerapontie: but what a one it is, fewe there are that knowe it, and that bath caused the binision of The Religion Religion. Some bane acknowledged the Sunne for los of the Ameri- neraigne, others the Mone, fome others the Starres, & others otherwife, as Diffozics do recite. Rowe to our purpose, these wilde men of America, make mention and tel of a greate Lozde, whom they name in their land guage Toupan, the which they fay is aboue, and maketh it rapne and thunder, but they have not the meane to praye nor to honor him at one tyme or other, neither vet no place appointed. If one their them of God, as 3 haue many times done, they will give an attentive eare thereunto with an abmiration, and they will afke if it be not that Prophete that bath taught them to plante their

great rotes, that they name Herich. And they have beard

fay of their fathers, that before they had the knowledge

of the rotes, they lyued but with berbes and wild rotes,

like brute beaffs: there was they fay in their countrey a great Charaiba, that is to fap a 1020phete, & which came to

one of their pong maydes, & gane bir certaine great rotes named Herich, helving hir, that the foulbe cut them in

pieces, and then plante them in the earth, the which the bio, and fince they bane alwayes continued from father to fonne: the which rots have fo wel profpered, that now they baue to great abundance that they eate little other

fode, and it is as common with them as breate is with

ts,

Toupas.

cans.

Herich rootes.

Charaiba.

bs. Df this rote 3 find two kindes of one greatnete: the first when it is fooden or boiled becommeth vellow, the other white, and thefe two kindes baue the leafe like to a mallow, it never beareth feebe, and therefore thefe will men bo plant againe this rote, being cut in peres, fo that they being replanted multiplic ercedingly. Withen that this countrey was firste discovered and founde ou', as America first before we have thewed, which was in the yeare.14-97.by discovered in the commaundement of the Bing of Caftilia, thefe wilde the yere. 1497 men being amaled to le the Chaiftians in the oaber as they had never befoze fene flike: likewife their maner. geffure and boings, they effemed them as 10 sophets and bonozed them as Goddes, butil they perceived that they became ficke to bye, and to be fubied to the like pattions that they were, then they began to bifpaife them, and to intreate them worle than they were accustomed as they that afterwardes went thither Spaniards and Portingals: fo that if they be angred, they force no moze to kil a Chais Gian and to eat him, than if it were one of they enimies: but this is in certapne places, and specially among the Canibals, that lyue with none other thing, as we doe here The Canibals with biefe and mutton. Alfo they baue left calling them area people Carabes 0; halfe Goos, and nowe they call them as in res that live with proche Mahira, the which was the name of one of theps humaine fielh. anciente Prophetes, whom they bid detell and abhor. As touching Toupan, they eleme him greate, not retting in one place, but going about here and there, and they lap that be beclareth bis greateft fecretes to their 1020phets. This therefore that fuffice for the Religion of thefe wild men, the which I knew and understode by a french erpor fito; that had owelled there ten yeares, who bnberfode perfectly the language. G.iiij.

The

The maner and custome of the lyuing of these Americans as well men as women.

Cap.29.

Chaue here befoze thewed fpeaking of Africa, the which we coffed in our Pauigation, that & Barbarians and Ethiopians , and others in India went cuffemably naked excepting their privile partes, the which they coner with certayne bailes or aprons of cotton, or beattes fkins, the which without comparison is moje tolerable than in our Americans, that line all nas Americas live. ked even as they come out of their mothers wombe, as well men as women without any thame . If you woulde know whether they bo it of indigencie, 02 for the ertreme heate, 3 answere that they may make themselves clos thing of cotton as well as to make them bebs thereofte rell in , either they might cloth them with beaffes fkins, as well as those of Canada, for they have greate plenty of wild and tame, eafy to be taken. They have this opinio, that being naked and without apparell, they are more nimbler and better disposed to all kynde of erercises.

Mozeover if any tyme they be clad with any then and light Wirte, the which they have peraduenture gotten by greate payne : When they mete with their enimies they put it of before they let hande to their weapon ( whose weapons) are a bowe and Arowes, for thep thinke p this garment of Aprie would take away their desteritie in their fight, also that they could not easily five noz remone their iointes before their enimies: peathep fay that they Boules be taken of their enimics by fuch garments. And therefore they had rather be naked, so ignorant are thep and plt abuiled . Penerthelelle thep are bery befrous of gownes, fhirts, hats, and other clothing, and they eteme frem lo precious and coffly, that they will rather let them marre

Howe thefe

maines

marre & take harme, than once to weare them, leaft that by that meanes they thuld hurt them. In bede fomtimes they will put them on when that they remaine at home, beinking and making god chere after the beath of their parents and friends, 02 in some solemnity after that they have obtained bidozie of their enimies. Pozeouer if that they have on any garment, they will put it of when that they fit downe on the ground, and cafe it on their shouls bers for feare of loyling of it. There are olde men & wo men among them, that hide their printe partes with leanes. Some haue faid that in Europe when it was fir ft inhabited, the men and women went al naked, only their fecrete parts couered, as we read of our first parents. De uerthelesse in that time the men lived longer than thep bo in our age, being not fubien to fo many difentes as we are, fo that they have affirmed that all men ought to goe naked as Adam and Euc our first parents bid, when they were in Parabile. As touching this nakedneffe, we finde it not by Gods commaundement, I know that there are certaine heretikes called Adamians, that mainteine this nakeoneffe, the which fed lined all naked, as thefe Americans of which we speake. And they allebled in their fina Adamians a gogs for to pray, al naked, and by this pe map know their kinde of hereopinion to be falle, for before the sinne of Adam & Eue, as tained nakedit is thewed in the fcripture, they were all naked, but af nelle. terward Bod gane them garmets of lether to coner their nakednesse, as the Canadians ble at this day. The which The opinio of erroz others have maintained, as the Turlupins and the the Turlupins, PhyloCophers named Ciniques, & which alleage for their and the Philo. reasons, too teach it publifiely, that a man ought not tolophers of Cihide that, which nature bath given him. By this pe mapniques, cocerfe that thefe heritikes are more impertinet, haning hat ming nakedthe knowledge of thingstian our Americans. The Kolnelle. G.v.

maines though they were very frauge in their livings,

Julius Ca did weare a order of the Romaines.

pet they never remained naked . As touching & Catues and images, they were made and reared by in their temples all naked, as Titus Livius heweth, having neither bat noz coife bpon their heads: as the find of Caius Cafar, who being balde before, was wont to bring his bair that grew behinde, forward for to couer his forbead: and ther, eap againft the fore he hab licence to weare a cap or coife on bis bead, for to hibe that parte of his bead that was balbe. So muche thought 3 god to speake, treating of the wilde men of America. Bogeoner 3 haue fæne thole of Peron ble to weare litte garments made of Cotten after their maner. Alfo Plinic theweth, that in the farther parte of the Caft Indies, (for be neuer had no knowledge of America: ) on \$ bozders of Gangis, there is a kinde of people cladde with broad leaues, which people are of a little fature. 3 wil fay moleouer as touching our wilde men, f they have a bery feareful loke, bolbe of fpeche, their language is thoat and obscure, and vet moze easier to learne than the Turkishe speche, and others of the Cast parts, the which 3 may ale firme by experience. They take great pleafure to fpeake biffindly, and to baunt of the bidozies and triumphs that they have had over their enimies. The elders among the will kepe their promife, and are more faithfull than the pong men, e yet they are all fubica to theft, not that they feaic one from another, but if they finde a chaillian of a Araunger, they will rifle him (of their golde & filuer they will take none) for they bane not the knowledge nor tle therof, but their garments. They ble great threatnings, Specially when y they are angred, not only to smite but to kil. Though they be buciuil, pet are they prompt & ready to bo one fernice, yea for a little remard, euen to guide a Araunger, 1.02.17.leagues into the Countrey for feare of difficulties

pifficulties and bagers, with other charitable and honest bedes (more than among Christians.) How these wildes men being naked, have a tawny colour, the reason there The have of I leave to the indgement of natural Phylosophers, and naturall why they are not so blacke as the Neigers of Ethiopia. To coloure of the the rest, wel formed and proportioned of their members, Americanes, but their eyes are easil made, that is, blacke and louring, and their loke like to the loke of a wilde beast: they are of a high stature, wel disposed, quicke a nimble, seldome grieved with sicknesse, but they be hurt with arowes in the warre.

The manner of their eating and drinking. Cap.30.

I is easy to be knowne, of these wilde men of America The wilde me have no more civilitie in their eating, than in other live without things, for as they have no lawes to take the goo, e to lawes. eschue the euil, even so they eat of al kinds of meats at at times and houres, without any other discretion. In dede they are of thefelues fuperfittious, they will eat no beat not fift, f is beaup or flow in going, but of all other light meats in running & flying, as Menifon and fuch like, foz bicaufe that they have this opinion, that beaute meates wil burte and anop them when they hould be affailed of their enimies. Also they wil eate no falte meates, no; pet permit their chilozen to eate any. And when they fee the Chaiftian cate falt meats, they reprove them therfore as The Americ a thing impertinent, faying that fuch meats will thorten canes dereft their lives: their ordinary meates are roalted after their falce meates. manner, as Bats of bivers kinde, and great ones, a certaine kinde of Tcades greater than ourcs, Cocodzils and others that they roaft all whole, with the fain and the bowels, and this they ble without any difficultie,

America.

The Lexard of pea thele Cocodails and great Legards as great as a pig of a month olo, the which is a fine meat (as they fay that have eate thereof.) Thefe Legards of America are fo pais uie, that they will come neare buto you, and take their repall, if that you wil take it without feare or difficultie. Their fleth is like a Chickens fleth, thev kil them with hoting at them with their arrowes. The meates that they boile, are Dofters and other thell fithe of the fea. In taking of their fore, they observe no houre, but all times and houres that they feele them felues to have a fromake or appetite, be it in the night after their firt Cape, thep will rife to eate, and then lap them bowne to lape. In How these A- their repast they kepe a maruellous silence, the which is mericans kepe moze to be commended, than amongt bs that bable and

meat.

filence at their talke at our tables, they boe feethe and roaff bery well their meate, and eate it measurably and not rally, moc king be that benoure in fleade of eating: they will not Dzinke when they eate, noz eate when they brink, fo that they will forbeare prinke a whole day. When they make their great bankets and folemnities, as when they have obtained fome great bidozie on their enimies, then they wil fit brinking a whole bay without eating. They make Dzinkes of great Mill white and blacke, the which they Auary a drink. call in their language Auary. Reuerthelelle after that they have fate bainking, being once beparted the one from the other, they will eate fuch as they can finde. I he pozelt forte live more with lea fiche, & other like meates than with fielbe, they that are farre from the fea, bo file in rivers. Alfother have bivers kindes of fruites, as na ture bringeth them forthe, & pet thep line long in health and well cupoled. Were you muft note that our elders in times pat lived with fifte. The lawes of Triptolomeus, as Xenophon warteth, vio defend and forbid the Atheniens

niens the ble of fleth. Therefore it is no ftrange thing for to live with fifh. Firste in our Europe, and before that the grounde was tilled, men lyued moze hardly without fieth or fifb, baving not the meane to ble them, and pet not. withfanding they were fironger, and lyued the longer, being nothing so feminate as now in our age. Now these The more de-wilde men vie flesh and fish, as we have before the web. hourished the Some lpe and eate in their beds, at the leaft they fit and leffe ftrength eate in their beds, specially the mailler of thiefe of the he hath. family halbe in his bed: and the others about him boing bun feruice, as if nature had taught them to doe hono; &

reverence to the aged.

Mozeover they have this honesty, that the first e that hath taken any great prais, be it on water or lab they wil distribute to every one specially to Christians, if there be any, and they will request and befire them freely to eate therof, effeming it a great injurie if you refuse it. Allo so Some as you enter into their longings, they will afke you in their language Marabiffer, what is the name and you may be well affured, that if they once knowe it, they will neuer fozget it, their memozie is fo god. Wiefe it Cyrus the Bing of Perfia, Comeas legate to the Bing Pyrrhus, Metridates, noz Colerathe which Plinie writeth of, to have bene of forgod a memozie, and after pour baue answered them, they will aske you, Marapipo, what wilt thou say? and many other things.

> Against the opinion of those that thinke these wilde men to be all heary.

Cap.31.

CD A bicause that many have this foilib opinion, that those people, whome we call wille men, as they

live in the woos and fields almost like to boute beatis, fo

in like maner they are beary all ouer their bobyes, as a Lion,a Beare, 02 fuch like. Alfo they are fo pidured and painted in their tablets & clothes. To be thoat, in fetting out a wilbe man, they fet him out al hairy, even from the bead to the fote, the which is altogether falle and butrue. 3 baue knowne fome fo oblinate, that they would af firme it with an othe, as those that had leene it of a truth. As for me 3 knowe and affirme the contrary, for that 3 baue fene it. The wilbe men as well of the Caft Indies, as of America, come forthe of their mothers wombe as faire and as well pollifled as ource of Europe. And if that baire grow by fuccestion of time on any parte of their bos pies, as it boeth to be and others in what parte of the boe by fo ever it be, they fcratche it of with their nailes, far ning only the haire of their heads, fo greatly they boe beteff and abborre it, as wel women as men. And the bairs that growe on their browes, the women boe thane it of with a certaine berbe that cutteth like a rafer: this berbe is like to Sage of Jouncke, that grolveth by the water Moe. As touching the bair Amatozp, and their beards, thep pluck it of, as wel as of the reft of the boop. Within thefe few peares they baue found the meane to make little pinfers, with the which they pull of their haire, for fince that they have bene frequented of Christians, they have lear ned the way how to forge 3ron. And therfore beleve not bereafter the common opinion of painters no; their bo ings in this poput, for they have libertie to paint things to their owne pifcretion, enen as Poetes have to forge and invent lies. If it thould thaunce that a childe thould come forth of his mothers wombe bairp, & that the bairs Bould grow & encrease all over his body, as the like bath bene fene in France, this were an accident of nature, as

A kinde of herbe that cutteth like steele.

if a childe thould be borne with two heades or tuche like! Thele are not things to wonderfull and Grannge, confi A montrous bering that Phylitians can thew the reason. I have seene childe covered a childe in Normandie, courred with scales like a Carpe. with scales. Thefe are imperfections of nature, accopoing to & Blofe on the riv. Chapter of Clay, thewing of certaine monfters having the shape of men named Satires, living in the wodes, hairy like wilde beaftes. And of this the way. tings of Poets are full of Satyzes, Fauncs, Apmphes, Dapades, Hamadapades, Dacades, and other kinde of monfters, the which at this day are not to be founde, as they were in times pall: by the which meanes the Deuill fought to beceive man, chaunging himfelfe into a thon fand fimilitudes and likeneffes. But now that our Lozd Zefus of his mercy hathe revealed himfelfe to bs, thefe wicked fpirits have bene chafed and briven out, and bath given be power to relift the, as witneffeth the holy fcrip. ture. Dozeouer in Affrica are to be feene at this bay cers taine monfters bifformed, for the reason that we have be fore thewed in the beginning of this bake, with others that at this prefet 3 will leave out. Further more as tonthing thele Americanes, they make their haire grow as Monkes were wont to boe, the which palleth not their eares, they cut their baire of befoze, for this occation as 3 baue bene enformed, for ifthey thould weare their baire long before, and their beard log, it thold be occasion that they thold fal into the hads of their enimies, which weld take them by their haire and by their beard. Allo they fap that their anceffors have theweb them, that to have their bead and beard thus cut and thaue, caufeth them to haue a maruellous great aubacitie and courage. It would be thought, fif thefe wilbe men haue frequented Afia, they Abances a peobold have learned this of the Abantes, part found this ple in Afia invention

invention of thaving or cutting of beare. Forto be as they fay, more valiant and hardy among their enimies. Also Plutarke femeth in the life Thefeus, that o cuffome The maner of of the Athenians was that they that were constituted as the Athenians. tribunes in their common wealth, were bounde to offer the lockes or heare of their heades to the Bob in the 3lan of Delphos, to that Thefeus hauing thaued the heare of, on the forparte of his bead was thereto prouoked by the Abantes, a people of Alia. Bozeoner we find, that Alcxander the great, raufed bis men to take the Macedonians by the heare of their heade, and by their bearde : for at that time there was no barbars for to polle and haue, and the firste barbars that were feene in Italy , came out of Sifily. This much as touching the beare of thefe Americans.

> Of a tree named in the Americans tong Genipat, with which they make coloures. Cap.32.

Genipat a tree,

entrat is a tree, the which the wild me of America and the fruite. Too greatly effeme for the fruit that it beareth being of the tres name, not that it is good to eate, but p20-Stable to other things that they applie it to . It is like of greatnelle and of colour to our peach, of the inice wheref, they make a certapne coloure, with the which fometimes they coloure al their bodies. The poze bentith men not knowing the meane to brawe out the juice or liquor of this fruit, are confrapned to chewit, as if they woulde Swallow it bowne, then they take it out & wing fuire out with their handes, as you woulde wring trater out ofa fpunge, the which liquoz oz inice is as cleare as criffal, fo that when they are minded to make any enterpaile of

feat.

The maner how to make colour of this. tree Genipat.

feate, o; to bilite one another, and to make fome folemps The maner of nitie, they wet all their bodies with this inice of liquoz, these wild me and the moze it brieth bpon them, the moze perfecter co: to colour their lour it attaineth. This coloure is betwene an Azure and bodies. a blacke, and neuer in his perfect coloure, bntill it haue bene the fpace of two baves boon their bodies, & fo thefe poze people be as well content with that, as we be with Tleluet o: Sattin, o; any other coffly garment when we goe to a feaft or a wedding. The women do more offner coloure them felues therewith than men. Furthermoze pe thall note in this place, that if the men are minded to go ten or twelve leagues off to brink or make goo chers with their friendes, they will pille some kinde of Tra. where within thall be red, pelowe, or fome other coloure and they will stampe it very small, and then they wil take gumme out of another tree, the which they name Ufub, viub a kinde with the which they wil rub al their body over, although of Gumma. it be god for wounds and fores, as 3 haue fæne by crpe. rience, & then bpon this Gumme they wil poure of thele coloures befoze thewed. Dthers in fabe or for want of thefe tres og coloures, wil fow many little fethers toge, ther of all colours, some as red as fine scarlet, and others of other colours, & about their heads they will have garlands of thefe fethers maruellous faire. This tree Genipat hath leaves like to a nut træ, and fruit groweth at the end of the braunches one byon another on a araungs far Shion and maner. There is also a nother tre named Ge- An other tree nipat, of which the fruit is greater, and good to eat. There named Geniis a nother fecrete berbe which they name in their lan. pat. guage Petun, the which most commonly they beare about them , for that they efteme it maruellous profitable for Petun an herb, many things, this berbe is like to our Buglos. They ga, and howe it is ther this berbe bery charely, and bay it within their little vied.

cabanes

cabanes o; boules. Their maner to ble it, is this, they logappe a quantitie of this herbe being opp in a leafe of a Dalme tre which is bery great, fo they make rolles of the length of a cable, than they fire the one end, and receive the smoke therof by their nose and by their mouthe. They fay it is very holefonie to clenfe & confume the fue perfluous humoss of the brain. Pozeouer being taken af ter this foat, it kepeth the parties from huger & thirft foa a time, therfore they ble it orbinarily. Allo whe they have any fecrete talke or coufel among them felues, they craw this imoke, then they fpeake. The which they do cullos mably one after another in the warre, whereas it is bery nedeful. The women ble it by no meanes. Ifthat thep take to much of this perfume, it will make them light in the head, as the fmel or talt of frong wine. The chaffias that do now inhabite there, are become very beffrous of this parfume, although of the first ble thereof is not with out danger, before that one is accustomed therto, for this fmoke caufeth fweates & weakenelle, euen to fall into a Syncope, the which 3 have tried in my felfe. And it is not fo frannge as it fameth.for there are many other fruits that offende the braine, though that the taft of them is A fountaine a plefat & goo to eat. Plinie theweth, that in Lyncestis ther is a fountaine that maketh the people bronken, that take therof, like wife an other of Paphlagonia. Some think this not to be true, but altogither falle, & which we have fpos hen as touching this berbe, as though nature coulde not give fuch power to things, pes truely muche more greas ter, alfo to bealts, according to the Countreys and Ricgions. Wiherfore shold it then leave this countrey boide of fuch a benifite, being temperate without coparison more than others: And if there be any not content of this our witnesting of affirmation, let him read Herodica, which

Lyncestis, and his propertie. in his fecond boke, maketh mention of a people in Affir ea, living only with herbs. Apian reherfeth that the Parthians being banished & brinen out of their Countrep by Marcus Anthonius, lived with a certaine berbe that toke away their memozy: nevertheleffe they had opinion that it bib nozifh the, though y in a thoat time after they bieb. Therfore ought not & flory of our Perun be fout Grauge.

> Of a tree named Paquouere. Cap.33.

Cing that we are now come to the reherfal of tres of our America, I think it goo to fet forth fome, not for the amplifying of this work, but for the great bertue and fecretenelle of things, and for that there is found no fuch in our Europe, neither in Afia noz in Affrica. There fore this tre that the wilde men name Paquouere, is pers The discriptiaduenture the wonderfulleft tre that ever was fene. It on of a tre na. is not moze higher fro the ground to the braunches, than med Paquoa fabome of there about, and of greatneffe as muche as a were. man may gripe with both bis hads, when that it is come to his ful groweth. And the tree is so teder, that it may be ealily cut with a knife. As touching the leaves, they are in breath two fote, and of lengthe a faborne, a fote and iii.fingers, the which 3 affirme and affure of a truthe. 3 baue fæne almoft of that kinde, in Egipt and in Damafce returning from Ierufalem. Botwithfanbing, the leaues are not halfe fo great, as those of America, like wife ther is great difference in & fruit, for & fruit is a good fote log, I meane the longell fort, & great like a Cucumber much like buto it, as touching the proportion: this fruit which they name in their language Pacona, is bery god whe it Pacona the is come to his ripenelle, of a goo relift. The wilde men fruitgather them befoze thep be ripe, which fruit being gather red, they beare into their longings, as we one our fruit.

It groweth on the tre by cluffers, rer. 02. r! togither, and clote to another bpon litle branches neare to the trunck. And that which is more to be maruelled at , this tree nce uer beareth fruite but once. The greatest parte of thefe wilde men that dwel far within the countrey, do nozifhe themselves with this fruit a god part of the yeare, and of an other fruit that commeth bp in the fieldes, which thep name Hoyruri, the which to loke on, would be indged to grow on some tree. Potwithftabing it groweth in a certaine berbe that beareth leafe like to a Palme, as wel in the length as in largeneffe, it groweth in the mioft of the leaves bery round, within it be litte Buts, of the which the kernell is white & good to eate, fauing that overmuch therof, as wel as of other things, burteth the braine. The which force & Arengthe is in the Coriander febe if it be not frimmed and bighted. Likewife if the other were fo Dieffes & trimmed,it wold take away this bice. Potwith Standing the Americanes eat therof, chiefly & little childie. The fields arbery ful within two leagues of Cap de Fria, neare to the great mariff grounds & we palled, after that ive had fet fote on land at our returne. This much wil 3 fay by the wap, that bilide fruit that we faw by f way, ive found a Cocoozil bead of the greatneffe of a good calfe, that was come out of the marifhes, that ben ther killed, for they cat the fleth of them, also of great Lizards, of the which we have before the wed: they name the in their land guage lacareabson, thep are greater than those of Nyll. The people of the Countrep lap, that there is a marithe being a.b.leagues compasse, on the side of Pernomeri, di Stant fro the line.r. degras towards the Canibals, wheras there are certaine Crocobils as great as oren, that caft out a mostall smoke by their month, in suche sost, that if ye come neare them, they will goe neare to kill you, as they have heard tell of their aunceffogs.

A dead Cocodrill. Izcarcabion.

In the place whereas groweth this truite of which we fpeake, are a great number of Wares like to ours, but not fo great, not pet like in coloure. There is also found and ther little beaft named Agoutin, as great as a Bare, the baire like to a wilde Boze brilled, the bead like the bead of a great Kat, the eares and the molel like to a Dare oz Wat, the feete clouen like to a Bogge, and the faile not aboue a finger lengthe, they line with fruites : also the wilde men nozishe them for their pleasure, their flethe is bery god for to eate.

Howe these Americanes or wilde men doe difforme them selves, esteming it a great glory. Cap 34.

I is not fufficient for thefe wilde men to be maked, to paint their bodies, to fcratch and pluck of their baire: but alfo for to make them felues more bifformed, thep pearce their mouthes being pong with a tharp and point ted berbe, fo that the bole encreafeth e groweth as their body, for they put therin a certain kind of fifb, bauing the Thin bery hard, of which fift the greater end is within, the leffer without (on the nether lippe.) Withen that they are great, ready to be maried, they put into thefe holes great fones, being much like to the coloure of an @me. A flone of the raulo, the which they boe fo eleme, that it is not easp to coloure of an recouer any of them, without fome great reward 02 pzefent, for they are bery rare and fcant in their Countrep. Their neighbozs & nie friendes bzing thefe Cones from an hie Dountain, that is in the countrep of the Cambals, the which ther pollift with an other Rone for o purpofe, fo runningly, that it is not pollible for the beft & moft cra perteff workman that is, to bo it better. And 3 think ther might be found in this foglaid bil bery @meraulos: fog 3 baue fæne of thefe frones, that you could not difcern from Omeraulos, Thele Americanes as 3 lap, bo diffigure the (clues Ditij.

felues after this fort, to difforme & milhape themfelues to thefe boles & flones in their faces: in which they take as great belite e pleafure as a 2 020 02 gentleman wil bo in a rich & precious chaine of gold or fom other Jemel: fo that among them that beareth the moff, is thamen their Bing of greatest Lord, and not only on their lippes and mouth, but also on both fives the cheke: thefe ftones that the men cary, are as broad as an Angel or foueraine of gold, and as thicke as a finger brebth, which letteth their speache, so that one can skant bnoerstand their speach, for they fpeake as though their mouth wer ful of meat: whe thefe stones are taken out, if that they speake, von shal fee them flauer at thefe holes, the which is a filthy and bgly fight to bet old. Also when these boutish beatts are bispes fed to mock, they wil put their togues out of thefe holes, the women & maidens are not fo difformed. In debethey have banging at their eares prety litte fones and theis, that they have in the lea, also bracelets of certaine thels. They efteme much little beades of glaffe, of the frenchmen have carted thither. Bicaule of their bifformitic & chauns ging of their naturall colour, thefe men & women are for the most part black, for that they colour themselves with colours that they make of fruit of tres, as we have be fore thewed, they colour one an other. The women they colour & beck the men, we bo not read that other natios have done the like. We finde that the Scythians going to the funerals of their friends, did painte their faces with black. The women of Turkey do paint their nailes with coloures red & blew, thinking by this to be more fairer, but not freft of their boby. 3 wil not bere forget of thele women of America do not only paint their childres faces with black, but also their bodies, and that with divers co lours, specially of one colour like to a bernithing, & which colour wil continue the fpace of.iiij. Dayes, & with & fame ccloure

colour the wome paint their legs, so f for to loke a far of, pou wold iudge them to be hofed with fine black kerfep.

Of visions, dreames and illusions, that these Americans haue, and of the persecution that they receive of wicked spirites. Cap.35.

I is a wonderful thing, that thefe poze men although why the Athey be not reasonable, for y they are deprined fro the mericanes are right ble of realo, and from the knowledge of God, are tormented of Subject to many fantastical illusions & persecutios of wice wicked sprices ked spirites. Wile have faid that before the coming of our fauioz Jefus Chaift, we wer in like maner bered: for the beuil Audieth onely to seduce that creature that bath no knowledge of God. Quen fo thefe poze Americanes Do of. tentimes fe a wicked spirite, sometimes in one forme, Aguan a cuill sometimes in an other, the which they name in their las sprice in their guage Agnan, the which spirit persecuteth them day and language. night, not onely their foule, but alfo their body, beating them, and boing them much iniury, fo that you hal hear them make a pitiful cry, laping in their laguage, (ifthere be any chailtian by or neare, fatt thou not Agnan y bear teth me, befend me if thou wilt that I that ferue thee, and cut thy woo: for many times they wil tranail to the 132a. lel woo for a smal reward. Therfore in & night they wil not goe out of their cabens or boules, without bearing fire with them, the which they fap, is a foucraine befence and remedy against their ennimie . And I thought that it had bene a Fable when it was thewed me firft , but 3 baue feene by erperience this wicked foirite to be briuen out by a chailtian, in inuocating & naming Jefus Chaift. Also the people of Ginney, t of Canada are likewise tozme ted, chicfly in the woods, wheras they have many bilions, and they call this fprite in their laguage Grigri. Further Grigri. moze there wilde men of America being this bifpzouided D.iiij.

The opinion of the wilde men, as touching their naturall, dreamer.

of reason, and of the knowledge of beritie, are easie to fal into many folith errozs. They note & obserue their dzegs mes biligently, thinking that al that they have breamed. Chould fodainly come to palle. If they have dreamed that they thall have bidozie of their enimies, oz to be banquis thed and our come, you thall not perfuade them the cone trarp, but thep beleue it afferedly, as we doe the Gofpel. Dfa truthe there be Dhplofophers which holde opinion, that fome ozemes wil naturally come to palle, according to the humous that raigne, or other dispositions of & beby, as to breame of fire, water, black things & fuche like. But to beleue and affirme the other breames, as those of thefe Americans, it is a thing impertinent, contrary to the true religion of Jefus Chaill: and to mp indgemet fo are at other. Macrobius in the breme of Scipion, faith that fome dreames come to paffe, & happen bicaufe of the bas nitie of p dreamers. Dther breames come of things that we have to much apprehended. Others belide our Americanes, bo give creatit to breames, as the Lacedemonians, the Perfians & certaine others. Thefe wilbe men haue an other fraunge opinion which is an abufe, they efteme some among the to be very Prophets, whome they name in their laguage Pages, to whome they berlare their been mes, the others bo interprete them, they hold opinion that they tel truthe. These may be copared to Philon the first interpreter of orcames, & to Trogus Pompeius, that therein was berpercellent. I might here bzing in many things of breames & Dininations, and what breames are true oz no. Likewife of their kinds & the caufes therof, as me have bene instructed of our elders. But for that it is repugnant to our religion, and for that befence is made to give therto any credit, we wil leave it, and leane only to the holy scripture, and to that which is commaunded

Pages. Prophets. that for one y hitteth right, there are a numbre contrary.

Let be returne to our wild men of America, they beare greate reverence to these Prophetes, otherwise names Pages or Charaiba, which is to say, halfe Gods, and they Pages or Charaetrucky ivolaters, even as were the ancient Gentiles, raibes.

Of false Prophetes and Magicians, that are in this countrey of America, the which inuocate and cal vpon wicked spirites, and of a tree named Ahouai. Cap.36.

Dis people being to far from the truthe, belibe the persecution that they receive of wicked spirits, their errours and breames , pet are they fo far out of reas fon that they worthip the beuill, by the meane of some of his mynisters named Pages, of the which forte we have spoken already. These Pages of Charaibes, are men of a What these wicked lyfe, the which are given to ferue the dinel for to pages and beceive their neighbors. Such beceivers for to coloure Charaibes are their wickedneffe, and to be effemed honozable among o and of their thers, remapne not continually in one place, but they deceis. are bacabunds, wandering bere and there, through the wodes and other places, and returning with others, at sertayne houres, making them belene that they have co. ferred and counseled with the spaits, for publike affaires, and that they mult bo fo and fo, or that this or that fhall happen, and then they are received and intertayned ho. nozably, being nourithed and intertapned for this their boing : and they esteme them felues bappie, that may res mayne in their fauo; and god grace, and give o; offer to them fome prefente. Likewife if it happen, that any of them have indignation of quarrell againft his neighbor, they come to thele Pages, to the ende that they mare bye ₩.b. with

with poplon him or them to whom they will evil Among other things they belpe themselves with a tre named in their language Ahonay, bearing fruite benomons and moztal, the which is of the greatnesse of a little chesinut, and it is very poplon, specially the nut. The men for a light and little cause will gine thereof to their wives, being angred, and the women likewife to the men: likewife thefe wicked women when they are with childe, if their hulbandes have displeased them, they will take in frede of this fruite a certaine hearbe, for to make their fruit of their wombe to come befoze their time, this fruite being white with his nut, is made like this greke letter a Delta, and of this fruit the wild men when the nut or kernel is out, they make bels, and hang them on their legs, the which maketh as a great a nople as the Mozis baunfers in our countrep. The wilde men wil in no wife gine of this fruite to ftrangers being fresh gathered , likewis they forbid their children in no wife to touch thereof bes fore that the kernell be fallen away. This tree in beigth is lyke to our peare tres, the leafe of two oz thre fingers tong, and two fingers broade, being greene or fpringing all the years long, the barche is whitifhe. When there is a braunche cut thereof, it rendreth a white inice or ly. quoz almoft like milk, the træ being cut it caffeth a maruelous finking smell, therefore the wilde men will put it to no ble, not to make therewith fier wobe. 3 will for beare here to fet forth the properties of many trees, bear ring fruites maruelous faire, neuertheleffe as much and rather moze benemous than this tra of which we fpeke. Furthermoze pe must note that the wild men have these Pages in such honoz and reverence, that they worthip them ograther bo 3 bolatry to them, specially when they returne from any place: ye thall fe this people goe before them

them proftrating them felues, and praying them, faying; spake that 3 be not ficke, that 3 bie not, neither 3 no; mp children, and fuch lyke thinges . And they wil anfwer . thou halt not die thou halt not be ficke and fuch like. If it chaunce that thefe Pages Speake not truthe, and that things happen otherwife then they have prebeffinated, they make no difficultie to kill him or the, as unworthy of that title and dignitie of Pages, every Willage nours theth of them, some one, some two or thre, according to their greatnesse, and when it behoueth to knowe any greate thing, they ble certapne ceremonies and beutlifbe innocations, the which are made after this maner. Firtt is made a newe longing, in the which never man before hath dwelled, and there within they will reare of make a newe white bedde and cleane according to their maner. Then they will cary into the lapte lodging greate quan, The ceremotitie of bittels, as Cahouin, which is their opbinarie brink nies of thefe made by a birgin often or twelve peres of age, lykewife Prophetes to of their fode made of rotes , the which they ble in frebe wicked fpirit. of bread. So al things being thus prepared the people be. ing affembled doe gupte this their gentle Paophete to this new lodging, wheras be that remaine alone, after p a maide bath give him water to walk withal, but pe mult note, befoze this mofferie he muft abstain from his wife the space of nyne bayes, being in the house alone : and the people gone a little backe, be lieth flatt bowne on the bed, and beginneth to invocate and call the wicked spirite for the space of an houre, and furthermoze making his accustomed ceremonyes, in such forte that in the ende of his invocations, the spirite commeth to him hilling, and whilfeling, as they fay. Dthers have theweo me, that thes weeked fpirite commeth fomes tymes in the presence of all the people, thoughe thep

What the incorrogations are that they make to the wicked Spirit.

Houigulfira.

Two kindes ot Magike.

they fee him not, but they heare a fearefull nopfe, then they crye all with one boyce in their language, laping: we prage the to tel the truthe to our Prophete, that tarieth for the there within: their intorrogatios is of their enimies, to knowe who thall have the bidozie, with the like answeres, that sap, who thalbe taken and eaten of their enimies : who that be burte oz offenbed with any wilde beafte of fuch lyke . Some of them among other things, thewed me that their Pophet had forthewed our comming. They call this spirite Housoulfira: this & many other things haue Chaiftians affirmed me of , that had owelled there a long tyme. And they never take any greate enterprise in hande, before they knowe the ans Iwere of their Poophete . Wiben this mpfterie is acs complified, the 1020phete commeth out , who being com. patted about with people, maketh a long narration buto them, wherein he reberfeth al that he bath hearde of this fpirite : and God knoweth the gretings, rewardes and presentes that are made buto bim. The Americans haue not bene the firste that have practifed magike, but before them it bath bene common in many nations, butill the comming of our Sauiour Jefus Chaite, whole prefence Didefface and onerthrowe the power of Sathan, by the which meanes the beuill fought to begile and beceive & world: it is not therefore without a cause, that it is for bidden by the holy Scripture, yea by Gods own mouth. Df this Magike, we finde two chiefe & principal kinds, one is in having familiar and fecrete talke with wicked spirites, who openeth & theweth the most secretest things of nature in dede, the one is more wickeder than the o ther, but they are bothe naught & full of curiofitie. Why thould we, feing that by the prouidence of God we have all things that to be is necessary and nedefull, goe about to

to leke out the lecrets of nature and other things, which our Sauiour Jelus Chrile bath observed to him selfe: such curiousnesse in vs. sheweth an unperfeat Judgemet, want of saith and true keligion, and yet the simple peo, Against those ple that beleveth such things is most abused: Surely I that beleve cannot but marvell, specially in a countrey (where god forceries and and politike lawes are vsed) why such sithy and wicked witchcraftes. abuses be leste unpunished, with a companie of olde witchers, which put hearbes to armes, writings about neckes, with other mysteries and ceremonies, as to heale Feauers and other things, which are very Joolatrie, and worthy of grenous punishment. But at this day such wickednesse may be sounde among those that are in Authoritie, of which sorte we should have god counsell and indgemente, but they themselves are sirste blinde.

Therefore it is no maruel, if that the simple and ignorant be fone feduced, feing that men of wifoome and grauitie, are soblinded. D blinded ignozance, wherefore ferueth the holy Scripture : wherefore ferueth Lawes & other god fciences, the which our Saufour Jelus Chaift bath opened and thewed buto bs, if we tyue in errour ignozance as doe thele wilde men, and moze brutifh than the very brute bealts: Benerthelolle, we wil be ellemed, to know much, & make a large profession of bertue . And therefore it is not to be marneled at, if our elbers not knowing the truthe are fallen into crours, feking it by all meanes much leffe of thefe wilde men , of which we speake : but the banitie of this worlde , Chall cease when it pleafeth God. Pow to our matter, we began to thew, that there is a kinde of Magike most damnable, that is called Thurgia, 02 Goetia, ful of enchantementes, wordes, Thurgia a ceremonies, and innocations, haning pet bnder hir cer-danable Mataine other kindes, of the which as it is faybe, was inuen, gike.

Zabulus. Which is the

What Magus in the Perfian tog fignifieth

Zalmoxis Zoraftria

ter Zabulus. As touching the true and perfit Marike, the which is to leke and know beauenly things, to celebrate right Magike. and bono? Goo, it bath bene commended of many noble f grave personages, such had the thie Bings that went to feke out Chafte , and fuch Magike, is taken to be perfit and pure wilbome. The Perfians woulde not res ceine any into the Dignitie of their Empire buleffe be bad lerned this Magike, that is, if be were not wife. for Mague in their language is wife in oures, and soods in Breke is Sapiens in Latine. Df the which was the inuentoz as it is sappe Zalmoxis and Zorastria, not be that is lo common, but he that was sonne to Oromasia. Also Plato in his Alcibiades faith, that be berily thinketh that the Magike of Zorastria, is no other thing, but to know and celebrate God, the which to know, and bnberkande he him felf with Pithagoras, Empedocles, and Democrites, basarbed themselves bothe by fea and by lande, going into Grange countries, for to learne and know this Maeike. I knowe well that Plinie and many others have enforceb themfelues to attaine thereto. As for me 3 thought god to fpeake thus much by the way, fring it commeth now in purpole as touching our wilde men.

How these Americans beleue the soule to be

immortall, Cap.47.

Bis poze people although they be ignozant & erre, yet their errour and ignozance is moze to be bozne with all, than the Arians of our tyme tobich being not content to have bene created to the image and lykes nelle of the eternal God, perfit aboue al creaturs, against all fcripture and miracles, they wil thew themfelues like brute beattes without laws or reason, and therefore ble cause of their obtinate errour, they thouse be handled lyke beaftes, for there is no beafte be be never fo wilde

ann

and bentiff, but will obey and ferue man, as the bery image of Goo, the which we bayly fee. But it will one day come to palle, that thefe wicked Imps thall well knowe that there refleth somewhat after the beath of this woolde that at the later day thall appeare before the maiestie of God, there to give account of their wicked and Damnable errour. Bowe therefore thefe pore people do think & foale to be immortal, the which they name in they language Cherepicouare, the which 3 knewe in Cherepicouare asking of them what became of their soule when they The opinion mere beade. The foules fapoe thep of them that have ba, of the wilde liantly faught with their enimies, goeth with many of men on the ther foules to places of pleafure, goody woods, garbens, of the foule. and oschardes, but to the contrarie those that baue not well befended their countrey nos relifted their enimies Chall goe with Agnan, that is, to the wicked fpirite that tomented them . On a tyme 3 bolbeneb my felf to afke or inquire of a greate king of that countrey as touching the immortalitie of the foule, who was come about thir. tie leagues of, to fe bs, but he answered me fiercely in bis language thefe woods. Anotheft thou not fayo be that after we be bead, our foules go into a far countrey where as they be founde altogether in fayze e goody places, as our Paophets doe fay that billt them oftentimes & fpeke bnto them, the which opinion they beleue and bolde of a truthe. Another tyme we went to bilit another greate King of that countrey named Pindahouson, whome we Pindahouson founde ficke in his bed of an Agne, who among other a King in the things demaunded of me what became of the soules of wilde coursey. our friendes, and others when they byed, and 3 made answere that they went with Tonpan, the which he byb eafily belene, bpon the which he answered me these wordes : come bether fagoe be . I baue hearde the Speake

Standed, the

This Toupan Speake much of Toupan, that can boe all things, Speake to is to be voder- bim for me that 3 be bealed, and if 3 can be mabe whole, almighty God arrayed as thou art, beare fuch a greate bearde, and hos

The Superstition of the wilde men.

3 will give the many faire giftes, yea 3 wilbe clab, and no? Toupan, as thou doeff. And in bede when that he was whole, the Lozoe of Villegaonon was betermined to have him baptized, and therefore he kept him alwayes with him. They have another folish opinion, the which is, that being on the water, be it fea og River, for to goe a gainst their enimies, if that in the meane time there arise a tempeft oz rage on the water, as many times ther both, they thinke that it commeth of the foules of their parents or friendes, but wherefore they cannot tell, and for to appeale the tempet they call fome thing into the water, in toke of a prefent or offering, thinking by this meanes to appeale the winder furthermoze, when any of them Die, be he king og other, before that they lay them in their grave, if that there be any that hath any thing belonging or partagning to the bead body, they will not kepe it backe, but wil bring it and beliver it openly , & reftoze it before them all, for to be put into the earth with him: o. ther wife they boe thinke, that the foule after that it is separated from the body, wil come and moleft them that kepe their godes. 3 woulde to God, that many amongt bs were of the loke opinion, (3 meane without errour) then would they not kepe backe beade mens godes, from poze ozphelins and others. Pow they having restozed to the beade man that which is his , be is forely bounde with ropes of cotton, and of the pithe of tres, fo that it is unpomble as they thinke for him to reuine and come a gayne, the which they boe greatly feare, 'laying, that to the elbers it bath fo chaunceb, and that bath mabe them fince to loke better to it.

How

How these wilde men make warre one against another, specially against those whome they name Margageas and Thabaiares. Also of a tree which they name Hayri, of the which they make their weapons for warre.

Cap.38.

Bele people of America are greate quarrellers as gainft their neighbors, chiefly againft those whome they name in their language Margageas, Thabaiares, & baning no other meane to appeale their quarrell. they fight cruelly one with another : They gather together bpon a.6000. men, fometymes ten 02.12000. billage against billage, or otherwise as thep bo mete, the like bo thole of Peron and the Camibals. And before that they eres cute any greate enterprife, be it in warre or otherwife, they affemble and come together, chiefly the elbeft forte, without their wines or children , with fuch a grace and modeffy, that they wil fpeake one after another, and be that fpeaketh that be beard with attetiue flence, who hav uing beclared his minde, giueth place to another, and fo folowing in order, the Auditors fit bowne on the earth, buleffe it be some ancient men, that lee on their bebs, the which considering with my felfe, commeth to my remem. brance the molte commendable cultome of the governors of Thebes, an ancient Citie in Grecia, the which for to co. fult together of the affaires of the common welth would alwayes fit bowne byon the ground: the which maner of boing is elemed an argument of paudence. Furthermore it is a firange thing that thefe Americans bo never make among them any paction or concorde, though that their batred be great, as other natios bo be they never fo cruel f bar barous, as the Turkes, Moores, and Arabians: and

I thinke that if Thefeus, the first inventer of peace amog the Greekes, were among them, he houlde be moze trous bled, than euer he was: this people haue certaine Acights of warre to trap one another, as well as in other places. Therefore thefe Americans haue perpetuail enimitie one against another at all tymes against their neighbors before fewed, feking their enimies, and fighting as furi. aully together as is pollible, the which caufeth eache bil. lage to fortifie, & to make themfelnes ffrong with people and weapons. I bey will affemble together on the nights in greate number for to kepe watche and warde. they are avonte to fkirmilb togethers, more on nightes than on papes; if that they have knowledge therof before bande, 02 otherwife bo suspeae the comming of their enis mies, they wil plante in the grounde rounde about their longings the compalle of a bowe that, tharp pointed pins of woo, the which are folet in the earth, that they are Cat perceived: this kind of policie they ble to gat e pierce the fat of their enimies, which are al bare and nakeb ,as well as the reft of their bodies, to the ence that by this meanes they might intangle their enimies for to till fome, others for to take prifoners. It is a greate honor to them, the which departe ont of their countrep, for to ale faple their enimies on the borbers: and when that they have taken many of their enumies pailoners in thepa countries, be that hath taken mod parfoners, is honozed and celebrated among others, as a great Bing or a great Lozoc : when he hath molt killed, and when they meane Codainly to affaple a towne or billage, they wil hive them felues in the wodes lyke Fores, larking there for a certagne tyme, butil they have efpied the tyme and bantage to come forth fodainly to befet their enimies . With they be come to a village, they know the mene to fet fier there on,

on, for to make them come forth with their while s chilozen, bag and baggage: being come forth, they affaile one another forting of their arrowes: allo with their Daces Swords of woo, that to behold them it is a goo paffe time: they wil bite one another to their tath in all places loberas they ca take holo, thewing cometymes the bones of those whome they bane banquisted and onercome before times in the warrs, and entent to be thort, they bo worft they e n to feare anger their enimies. Some ve Gall fe také paifoners boud & manacled like theues. And when those returne from warre far in their owne court tries (banquifters ) Dod knoweth the naple and patte tome that they make. The women foldw their bulbands to the warres, not for to fight as the Amazones boe, but for to minister to their bufbands fobe and other mecesta. ries , requilite in the warres; for fometymes they make torneys of five or fir moneths before they returne the that is greateff among them, bath mole wines to ferne bim. And when they make any greate iomep, they fet fire on their boules, and if they baue aur god thing, they bibe it bnder the ground butill their returne. Their bittels that they have is fuch as the lande beareth, that is rotes bes ry belicate and pleafant to eate, and fielb of wild beaftes. and filb bried in the fmoke : their bebs of cotton are ca ried with them: the men beare nothing but bowes and arrowes in their handes : their weapons are alle greate Swozdes and Clubs of wood bery beaut : their bowes are as long as cure bowes in Englande: their arrowes are made pointed, some of Canes that grotve on the fea coaft , and others are made of a kynte of a toode named Hayri, bearing leafe lyke to a Walme Hairiatree. træ, the whiche is of the coloure of blacke Parble:

3.y. .

115 11

Homebeame

The buckler

therefore many fay it is hornbeame, but it femeth to me otherwife, for the right and perfect bornebeame is more Mining. furthermoze the Boznebeame tre is not loke this, for this is bery thorney al over. The best Bornbeam is to be bad in Calicut, and in Ethiopia This wood is fo beaute, that it fincketh to the bottome of the water loke Fron , therefoze thefe wilde men make therewith their Swordes and clubs, to fight with in the warres. It bear reth a great fruit, somewhat pointed at one of the endes. within it a whit kernel of which fruit 3 haue brought home with me a greate many. Belides this the wild men make faire collers of this wood : alfo it is fo harte anb tough as I have before thetoeb, that f arowes that there, with are made, are fo Grong that it wil pearce a god coze felet or Darneis : their third weapo or Defence is a great buckeler, the which they ble in the warres, it is bery log. mabe of the fkin of a beat like in colour to the Beate of Dren in our countrep, fo biners in colours. The buck. ters are of fuch thrength as the burklers Barcellonoys , fo that they wil beare out the thot of a handgunne. And as tourhing bandguns, many of them have and carp with them to the warres, the which the Chaiftians baue gine them, but they knowe not howe to ble them, but often. tymes they thate them of onely for to fear their enimies.

Their maner of fighting as well on the lande, as on the water.

Cap.39.

The causewhy I pour alke me why these will men make warre one a the wilde men I gainst an other, seeing that they are not greater Lozds fight one and one than another, also so; of they so not esteme wooldly gainst another riches, that the earth bringeth sorth more than serveth their

their necessitie, you that bnoerstad that the cause of their warre is suill prough grounded, it is onely a defire of bengeance, that they have without any other reason or caufe, but euen like brote bealts, that cannot agre one w another by no honeft meane: to conclude, they fay, that they have bene alwayes their mortall enimies . mate together then as we have lapbe befoze, in greate numbers, for to go and finde out their enimies, ( if that they have received any injurie befoze hand) wheras they mete together, & thote one at another, & after ther ioine together, taking holde of their heade, eares, & biting one another by the armes , yea buffetting one another with their fiftes. There is no speaking of horse. They are bery obitinate and couragious, in fuch forte, that before they toine to fight, being feparated one from another the space of gunne thot, fometimes for the space of a whole bay or two, they wil beholde . & threaten one another , thewing angrie, cruell and fearefull lokes, thouting and making fuch a terrible nople, that pe could not here Dod thunber: also thewing their affections by fignes with their armes The wilde me and handes holding them bp, and haking their (wordes obstinate and and clubs of woode at their enimies . The are fay they, couragious. baliant and hardy, we have eaten your parentes, also we we will eate you, with many other threatenings. In this they observe (in my tubgement) the ancient cultome that the Romaynes bled in their warres, who before they entred into battell mabe greate boaftes and crakes. with greate cryes and larums, the which fince hath bene bled among the Galles in their warres, as Titus Liuius rebearleth, bothe the which boings I thinke Differeth much fro the boings of the Acaians, of the which Homer speaketh of, for that they being reby to give battaile to 3.ig. their

The euftome of the Americans is to cate sheis enimics.

A prouerbe.

Phe inhabitants of Mospion are enimies to thole of laparia. Almadics made of the barcke of a tree.

tion of the men in taking

their enimies would make no nople, but kept themselnes from fpeaking. The greatest bengeance that thefe wilbe men ble,and that femeth to them mofte cruell, is to rate their enimies . When that they have taken any in the warres, if they be not frong prough to cary them alway, then if that they can before any fuccor come, they wil cut of their legs & armes, befoze they wil leave them, they will eat them, or at the least every one wil carp a piece as wave little og much : if they can get any paifoners, that they may without banger leade into their countrep, they wil in like maner eat them. The ancient Turkes, Moores, and Barbarians, bled in times paft almost the like maner, (fo that yet remanneth this proverbe, I woulde I had eaten bis barte with falt: ) they ble almost lyke wcapons as our wild men bo, but Chaiffians haue foaged for them and have taught them to forge Armors, with the which we our felues are nowe beaten, and it is in bout that they will doe the lyke to thefe Americans and others. Furs thermoze this poze people doe benture them felues bpon the water, for to finde out their enimies, as those of the great river of Ianaria, against those of Morpion in which place doe inhabit the Portingals, enimies to the Frenchmen, as the wilde men of that fame place are enimies to those of lanaria: the beffels that they ble on the water, are little Almadies of boates made of the barcke of tres, without naples o; wooden pins, being in length fine o; fir fabome and thee fote beode. And you thall binderstand that they couet not to have them greater, thinking that then they coulde not make them rowe falte, for to escape 03 for to folowe they enimie . They holde a folith The Superfiti- opinion and Superstitious to bubarke these tres, that day that they doe take of the barke, the which is done. enen

enen from the rate to the top, they will neither brinke of the barks no; eate, fearing (as they fap) that otherwife there would of the wees. bappen buto them fome mpffortune on the water. Thefe bellels being thus made, they will fet a floate fine of fire Coze of them , and in every one fortie or fiftymen and momenthe women ferue to caft out of thefe little boats the water that commeth in many tymes with a little bifh made of the frute of fome tre, the men are affured therin bauing their weapons, and rowe a long by the banke fives, and if they finde a billage by the way, they will fet fote on lande and Spoyle it, putting it to fire and fworde, (if that they ouercome it.) A litte befoze our ariuall thofe Americans that are our friendes, had taken on the fea a little barcke of Portingals , being barbe by the fore in fome place, but what reliftence fo euer they made afwell with their gunnes as otherwife, neuerthelelle they were taken and the men eaten , fauing a felve that we ranfo. med, and bought at our artuall. By this ye may knowe that the wilde men that are relident, where the Portingals be, are enimies to the wilde men, that inhabit where the Frenchmen ariued. Well to conclude, they fight as well on the water, as on the lande, if it happen at any tome the fea to rage and to fwell , they call therein Par, trige fethers, 02 fome other thing, thinking by this means to appeale the wanes of the lea. In lyke manner toe the Turkes and Moores, being in the lyke danger, was nion of the thing their bodies with the water of the fea. Dowe our wild men and wilde men , returning with victorie , thewe all fignes of of the Turkes tope, fonnbing flutes Trompettes, Dammes, and and Moores. finging after their manner, the which is pleasant to hearewith their Intrumentes a loke made of certapne fruites hollow within, or with the bones of fome beaff, 3.ut.

or els of their enimies: their instrumentes for marre are richly becked with godly coloured fethers, as we doe oures in our countrey with banners of silke and such lyke. Their Fleutes, Drummes, and other instruments, semeth to relieve the spirits half gone, even as a beliows doeth relieve a sire half dead. And to my sudgement there is no other means to stir by the spirites of men, but only by the nogle of these instrumentes, a not onely men, but also beastes (neverthelesse not making comparison seme to leape for toy) the which hath ben observed at altimes. It is of a truthe, that these Americans and Barbarous men in their assaultes and combates we great cries and searfull nogle as here after shall be shewed of the Amazones.

Drummes
Flutes & other
Instrumentes
do stir vp the
spirites.

Howe these Barbarous and wilde men put their enimies to death, that they have taken in the warre, and eate them.

Cap.4.0.

Dwe that I have thetwed how that the wilde men of America, leade their enimies prisoners, into their lodgings, after that they have taken them in the warres, there resteth now to theire how they do intreate them at the last. Thus therefore they be them, the prisoners that they take and bring into their countrey, that be very wel intreated, a five dayes after that be given hym a wife, peraduenture his daughter to whome he is prisoner, so to minister to him his necessities, as well at his bed as otherwise, in the meane time he is served with the best meates that can be sounde, minding to satten hym lyke a crammed Capon against he shall ope, the which tyme he may easily knowe by a coller made of cotton,

ma

How they intreate their prisoners.

on the which they hang certaine rounde fruites, or the bones of fome beatt of fifte made in maner of beats, the which they bang about their pailoners neck. And fo many Mones as they are minbed to kepe him, the like quatitie of thefe Beades will they hang about their neckes, and fo take of every Mone one, butill that & Mones are expired. And fome in fread of thefe Beades, will hang as many little collers about their necks, as they have 900. nes to line . Furthermoze pe thall note, that thefe wilbe men boe not recken neuer aboue fiue, and thep observe neither dayes not houres, neither monthes not yeares, but they count only by Bones. This maner of counting or reckening, was in times patt commaunded to be bled by Solon to the Athenians, that is to observe the daves by the course of the Mone. Powe to our purpose, if that of this prifoner, and of the wife that is given him, there are horne any chiloren for the time that they halbe togither, they shall be kept and nourished for a time, and than they will eate them : faying, that they are their enimies chile ben. This prifonner, after that he hath bene well enter. tained and made fat, they will put him to beath, thinking it to be a great honoure. And for to celebrate this flaugt. ter, they wil fend for their fartheff friends and kinffolks, for to eate their parte thereof: the bap before the erecu tion, be thall be laise in his bed, and chained with gron, the which ble they have learned of the Chaiftians, finging after this forte : The Margageas our friendes, are good men, strong and mightie in the warre, they have taken and eate a good number of our enimies, likewise they will eate me when it please them. But as for me, I have killed and eaten his parentes and friends, to vvhome I am The wilde prisoner, with many suche like words . By this pe may men feare not know, that they feare not death. I have sometimes (for death. pleasure) 3.b.

pleasure ) beuised with suche prisoners being faire and frong men , bemaunding of them if they did no moze care to be thus flaine and murtbered from bay to bay, to the which they answeared laughing and fcoffing : Dur friends lapo they, will revenge our beath, thewing a barbie and an affureb countenaunce. And when that 3 bid thewe them, that I would redeme them out of the banbes of their enunies, they toke it in mockage and Derifion.

How the woare intreated.

Cerimonies againft the excpriloners. Cahouin a drinke.

As touching the women and maids that are taken in men and mai- the warres, they are kept like paifoners as the men are den prifoners, foz a certaine time, then bleb after that maner . They are not kept fo muche in captinitie as the men are, but thep have libertie to goe about, and thep are let to breffe Gardens, and to fifte and gather certaine thell fiche. Dow when that they are retourned from this flaughter or murther, the owner of the prisoner, as we have als ready thewed, will request all his friendes to come to cution of their bim against that bap to eate their parte of their botre. with god quantitie of Cahoum, which is a kinde of Dinke made of Mill, with certaine rotes. Upon this day of folempnitie, all the affiliantes will becke them felues with fethers of divers coloures, or elfe they will painte their bodies. Specially be that boeth the execution on, Chall be Decked after the beff maner that is pollible, having his Awcard of woo, wherewith he doeth his office, richly aborned with faire Fethers: but the pailo ner, the Corter time that he bath to live, the more greater figne of iop Doeth be thewe. He thall be brought furely bounde wyth cordes of Cotton into a publike place, being accompanied with ten or twelve thousande of the wilde men his enimies, and there he chall be **Imitten** 

mitten bowne like an Dre in the Shambles (after many Ceremonies. ) This paifoner being beabe, his wife that bath bene giuen him, thall mourne a certain time for his beathe: but the boop being cut in pieces, they take the bloub, and therewith bathe their male children, for to make them the more hardye, as they fap, thewing them that when they come to age, they boe the like to their enimies, as their fathers before them hab bone. By this ye may knowe, that the like is bone to them, if they be taken in the warre. The pailoner being put to beath after this fost, and betweb in pieces, and pace pared according to their maner, thall be diffributed a mong them all, be they never fo many, every one a mozfelt or piece : as for the bowels or inner partes, the wemen eate them by commonly, and they referve the head to fet it on a poll out of their houfes in figne of triumph and bidozie. And above all other, they have a pleasure to ble the Portingals after this loste. The Cambals, and The Camibals thole of a river named Marignan, are much moze cruel are mortall eto the Spanyardes, making them to bie a cruell beath, and nimies to the then they eate them. Spanyardes.

uer is straunge and barbarous, that hathe beet the like trueltie as these have bone: but onely losephus wayteth, that when the Romaines had besieged lerusalem, but at when the Romaines had besieged lerusalem, but at Titus, Vespasians sonne, after that the famine of hunger had beuoured all, the mothers were constrained to eate their owne children. And the Anthropophages, that are a people inhabiting in Scythia, lived also with humain sies.

as thefe wilde men do.

Now he that bath made & crecution Araightly, after that he hath done, goeth home to his boule, and there remaineth

maineth all the day without meate or brinke in his beb. Likewife be thall abstaine certaine bapes, and in thee papes after he shal not fet fote on groud. If be be minbed to goe to any place, be is borne on mennes foouloers, bar uing among them this fonde and folish opinion, that if be fould not fo boe, there would happen buto him fome mischiefe, 02 elfe the like beath . This being bone, with a little fawe made of the teethe of a beaft named Agontin, he will race his fkin on his breft, or on other places. . fo that it thall appear all rent and broken. And the caufe why they doe thefe things, is as 3 baue bene enformed of some of them, that they boe it for pleasure, efterming the murther that by him hath bene committed againt his enimie, a great glozy and honoure to him warpe. An to whome, minding to thewe the crueltie of the thing, bisbaining my words, sayd buto me, that it was a great Chame to be for to forgine and parbon our enimies , has uing once taken them in the warres. Bozeouer be fard, that it is muche better to put them to beath, to the ende that they moue not warre against be an other time . By this pe may fee with what discretion these poze boutithe men doe rule and gouerne themfelues. Alfo the maidens Doe ble fuche Ceremonies with their bodies the space of thee dayes continually, after that they have bad the firth purification of women, fo that fometimes they are bery ficke. Alfo the fame bayes they do abstaine from meates, not comming out of their houses, not fetting fote on ground, as we have before thewed of the men, atting one ly bpon a ftone appopnted for that ble.

Hovy that these vvilde men couet greatly to revenge their harmes and injuries. Сар.41.

Tis not greatly to be maruelled at, if that thefe people walking in barknelle, and ignorant of the truthe, prepareth not only bengeaunce, but putteth it in bre: Confidering that the Christian, although it be Araightly fozbidden him by expecte commaundement, cannot kepe Vengeance is bimfelfe from it, folowing the erro; of one named Meli- defended to cius, who beloe opinion, that we ought not to parbon our Christiaus. enimies, the which error bath of a long time polluted the Countrey of Egipt. Therfore to prepare bengeance, is to bate our neighboz, the which is wholly repugnant to the laive. But in thele people it is not ftrannge, the whiche as we have before thewer, liveth without faithe & without law. For all their warre proceedeth only of a folithe opinion of bengeaunce without cause of reason. And thinke not but that this folish opinion hathe beloe them from the beginning, and thall boe butil the ende, if that Bod for his mercies fake illuminat not their barts. This pose people are fo ill taught, that onely for the figing of a flie, they will prepare mischiefe. If that a thome pricks them, or a frone burt them, they will flampe it in a thous sande pieces, as if the thing were sensible or had binbers Standing, the which commeth not but for fault of god subgement. Furthermozethis is of a truthe, the inhich am afhamed almost to speake, that for to revenge them felues of fleas and Lice, they kill them with their teth, a thing more brutifhe than reasonable. And when they fæle them felues offended as griened, be it never fo little an offense, they will never be reconciled without bengeaunce.

bengeaunce. Such opinions are taught, and be oblernes from age to age. De thati fe them infruite and teache their chilozen being a thie of foure peares of age, to bandle a Bowe and an Arrowe to learne to thote : alfo they erhoate them to manimelle, to take bengeaunce of their enimics, and not to paroon any, totome fo euer it be. Dozeouer, when they are parfoners one to another, thinke not that they require to be redamed by any come polition what lo ever it be, for they hope no other thing than bery beath, efterming it an bonoure and glo;y buto them . And therefore they can bery well mocke be, that beliver our enimies that we have in our power, for mos nep o; fuche like things, the which they fap, is bnwo thy to a man of warre. As for bs fay they, we ble no fuch things. Upon a time it chaunced that a Portingall being prisoner to these wilde men, thought by faire words to have faued his life, to be began to preache to them be faire wordes as gentle and as lotoly as might be. Le uerthelelle his flattering woods could not prenaile, but be to whome be was prifoner, thotte bim to beath with his arrowes : Goethy wayes faibe he, thou baffe not merited to die bonourably as others, neither pet among conmanie.

A history of a Portingall, being priloner to the wildemen.

On a time there was brought a yonge male childe of these wilde men of America, of the Countrey and light nage of those whome they name Tabiares, which are mortall enimies to those wilde men, with whome the Frenche men are in concorde and peace by certain Parchauntes of Normandie, the which was afterwarde baptised, norished and maried at Roan, living like a Christian man. But he was minded to returne into his countrey with be, being of the age of two and twenty yeares.

It came to palle that being there, be was biscouered of his auncient enimies, by the meanes of certaine Chat-Rians, who incontinently as madde Dogs furious and woode, ran to our thippes which were at that time de-Litute of men , where as by cafuall chaunce they found him, fo thep fell byon him, and rent him in pieces, not touching any other of the company there prefent, who by the providence of God, enduring this pitifull beath, erhozted them in the Chaiftian faith, fo this poze man bied among their bandes a god Chaillian man , whome they bid not eate, as they bid other of their enimies. What opinion of bengeaunce is more contrary to our lawe : Potwithfanding, there is found among be mamy, fo obstinate that they will revenge as well as the wilde men . Furthermoze, this is among them, if one fmite an other, let him be affared to receive as muche a gaine, and rather moze, for they will not leave it bipus niched: it is a faire fight to for them quarrell and fight together . As for the reft, they are faithfull one to an other , but to Chaiftians the most affectioned and fubtel The faithfullest theues, although they be naked, that are posible, nesse of the and they esseme it a great bertue, that they may steale wilde men, but not to Christiany thing from bs. This 3 fpeake, for that 3 haue pro ans. wed it my felfe, for being there about Christmasse time, came a king of the Countrey to fethe Sieur of Villegagnon. They of his company bid feale away my apparell being acke. Thus muche by the way concerning their fi belitie, after 3 have thewed of their obstination and be are of bengeaunce.

Hovy these wilde men of America, are maried. Cap.42.

Dis honozable estate of Patrimonie, thewesh that we have brought some natural reason from cure mothers wombe . Dtherwife we thoule be counteb as brute bealts, if that God of his mercy bib not illumis nate our heartes. Therefore pe may be well affured, that thefe Americanes are no more bifcrete in their maria ges, than in other things. They mary one with another, coulins with coulins, the butte with the næce, but not the lifter and the boother. A man, the more worthy and baliant be is effemed, the moze wines is permitted to ferue him, and to the other lelle: and for to far the truth. the women trauail moze than bo the men, that is to wit, to gather rotes, make meale, brinkes, gather together the fruites, beeffe garbens, and other things that apper taineth to boutholbe. The man only goeth fometimes a filbing, 0; to the wodes to take Menison for their sulter nauhce. Dthers occupy themselves to make bowes & are rowes, leaving the reft to: their wives to boe. They will gine you a maid to minister buto you necestaries whilest you be there, or otherwife if pe will, and it halbe lawfull ring of maids, for you to reftore bir againe when you thinke mete, and before they be this they ble cuttomably. Allone as you be come thither, they will fay to you in their language: come bither, what wilte thou give me, and I will give the my baughter that is faire, the thall ferue the to bo the necestaries and other things. But for to avoice this, the Sieur of Villegagnon at our arrivall befended byon paine of beath, not to acquaint our felues with them, as a thing not lawfull foz Chaiftians.

How they of America do marry.

The defloumaried.

In vede when the women are maried, it is not laws A defece made full for birto play the barlot with any others: for if the by the Lord of be taken in avalterie, bir bulbang will not-tick to kill Villegagnon, bir, for they have luche things in Disdaine. And to the that the Frech man that is taken with hir, he will doe nothing, thin, men shold not king that if he Cools touch him, he Chould procure the felues with displeasure of all the others friends : for so ther thould the wilde woengenberandryfe perpetuall warre betweene them: mea. but he wit put away his wife, which is lauful for them to bo for abulterie, and also if that they be bareyn, and can bear no children, and for other occasions. Further, moze, they have never companie with their woues in the day time but anely the nightes, neither in publike places, as many in our countrep thinke they have, as the Cryb, a people of Thracia, and other barbarous men in certaine Hands of the fea Magilanike, a thing bery detestable and unwerthie of christendome, to whome may ferue for example these pare brutiffe men. The women for the tyme that they be greate with childry Mall not beare of carrie any heavie burthens, neyther thall be any great labour far feare to be hurt. The woman being brought to bed or belivered, the wives that carrie the chylo to the fea to be walked, or to fome ky ner, and then will bring it to the mother, who hall remaine in hir childe bes twentie Dayes, and foure boures, the father thall cutte the chittee nauell with his teth, as I my felfe have feine : as to: the reft, they hanble and ble the women in child bed, as tenderly as we Doe here: the northment of the little effice is the mothers milke, notwith Caving that within certain Days after his nattuitie, they wil give it groffer fullenance. The father worthy after the childe is borne. Chall give him a bow and arrow in his hand, as a beginning and protesta to but

protestation of warre and bengeaunce of their ent

The auncient custome of the

Cypris.

mies. But pet there is one thing that marreth al, that is, that the fathers & mothers before they marry their Daughters, wil grue them to be abufed, to the first comer for a little value, principally to Christians, that trade thither, if they will couple with them, as we have before thewed. We fynde in some hittories of certaine people, lyuing in maner as thefe wilbe men Do in their mariages. Seneca in one of his Epiftles, and Strabo in hys Colmographie writeth, that the Lydians and Armenians habbe a cultome to fende their tirgins Lydians Arme and maidens to the fea bozders, there in offering them nians, and the felues to all commers to get them bufbandes, 02 elfe inhabitants of their dowzies. As muche fayeth luftinus, byo the bir. gins of Cypris, for to get their downies and mariages, which when they were quit and well justified, offered to the Goddelle Venus, appelent of offering. Wie may fynde at this day amongst be, that making great profestion of bertue and religion would boe the lybe, and rather moze, without offering presente or candle, the which I knowe of a truthe. As touching the confanguis nitie in Pariage, Sainte Hierome wziteth, that the Athenians were wonte to marrie the brethren weth the falters, and not the Auntes with the nephewes, the whych is confrary to the ozber of the Americanes. Lykewife in oure countrey a woman of late habbe lie bertie to marrie bir felfe to five bulbandes, and not contraried. Belide this we let the Turkes and Arabia ans toke many wines: I fpeake it not for that it is ho. nest and allowable, but for that we christians should anorde fuch things. To conclude, our wylde men vie the maner and other that we have thewed, fo that a mayben is feldome maried, having hir virginitie, but beyong once marren, they bare boe no faulte: for their bulbands

butbandes boe loke Braightly to them, having a fulpition of Jealoufie : the may leave hir bufbande if that the be entil intreated, the whiche oftentimes commeth to palle, as we reade of the Agyptians that dyode the lyke before they had any lawes. In this pluralitie of women that they ble, as wee have laybe, there is ale The wyld me wayes one aboue the others, mofte fauoured, whiche have many is not subject to so much travell as the others. All the wines. children that procede by the mariage of these wines, are reputed legittimate, faying, that the first Author of generation, is the father and not the mother, which is the cause that many tymes they kill the male childen of their enimies being prifoners, bicaufe & fuch children in time to come might be their enimies.

Of the ceremonies, buriall, and funeralls, that they vie to the deceased. Capit. 43.

Epng that I have the web you their boing and mas aner of liupng, and other they orders and ceremos nies, there retteth to fpeake of their funerals and burialls. For all that thefe kinde of people are byus tithe and bucilite, get have they this cultome and opinion to lay the bead bodies in the earth, after that the foule is separated from the body, in the place wher The maner of as the deceased in hys life time toke most plesure, thin the wilde men king fo as they fap, that they can not put hym in place to burye the more notable than in the earth that bringeth forth the dead. men, that beareth fo many fruites, and other richelle profitable and necellarie for the ble of man . There haue ben many lewbe and bnabuiled Beathen Philolophers, that toke no care what hould becom of their bovies after their decease, whether it were call out to beats in the fields or birds of gaire, they forced not: B.y.

The opinion of Diogenes for the buriall of the bodie.

As Diogenes, who after his death, comaunded that his body fould be cast out to the foules of the aire, & beas fes of the fielde for to be cater and benoured, faring that after his death, his bodie hould fele no moze pain, and that be loved much better that his body Cold ferne for fultenance than to putrife and rot . Likewife Lycurgus, among the Lacedemomans Did give fraight cos maundement, as Seneca waiteth, that after his beathe his body thoulde be call into the fea, others that there hould be burned to alhes. Thele pere people of America though they be beutilb and ignozant, theme them felues after the beath of their parentes or frends, with out comparison moze reasonable, than aunciently byo the Parthians, who for all that they had lames, in frede of putting their bead bodies into the sarthe, caft them out to be a prais for foules and bogs allo the Taxilians, bio call their bead bodies to the foules of the ayze, and the Caspians in like maner. The Sthiopians bid call the bead bodies into the waters: the Romans bid burne them to albes, as many other nations have done. By this ye may les, that the milbe men are not so boide of honettie, but that they have fome knowledge of god, confidering that without lawe or faith they baue this knowledge and adviso, that is to wit, as much as par ture hathtaught them, Therfore they burpe the beade bodies in the earth, as we have alreadio laybe, in like maner as did aunciently the Nafaniones. Aome the bue riall of the bead is approued as well by the olde, as by the new testament: Likewife the ceremonies if they be only observed, as well for that they have bene bes fels and inftrumets of the foule binine and immostal as also to give hope of the resurrection to come. Were might 3 being in many things as touching this mater. but for

The funeralles of the deade is approved by holy scripture.

but for that it is not my argument 3 omitte it, and let it palle. Bowe therefore among thefe wylde men yf that a housholder bappen to dre, hys wrues, and hys nere kinfefolke and friends thall make a maruellous mourning, not for the space of the or foure bayes, but foure og fine monethes, and this greateft fogolo is foure of fine of the first dayes : ye shall beare them make fuch a noyfe and harmonie as bogges and catts, re hall fe as well men as women larte on their bed, bes fozowfull, others fittyng bowne with their bare buttockes on the grounde, imbracyng one an other, faging in their language : Dur father and friend was fo god a man, fo baliant in the warres, that hath caus fed many of oure enimies to bye, he was ftrong and myghtic, he laboured fo wel, and breffed our gardens, he caught beaftes, foules, and fiches foz our fuftenace, alas he is beabe, we thall fe bym no moze, but after we be beade with oure friendes in the countreys where oure Pages fage they have fone them, wyth many fuche lyke wozbes, the which they will repete about ten thousande tymes continually day and night for the space of foure or fine howers not reallying to lament. The chylbzen of the becealled, a moneth after thefe mournpags, well beffre their friendes to make fome feaft og folemnitie fog bys bonoure, And there they will come together paynted with divers co. lours, becked with fethers, and otherwife after their manner, making a thousande ceremonies and palle, tymes, weth baunces, playes,, tabour playing with flutes made of the armes and legges of they? enimies, and other inftrumentes after the maner of their countrey. The others as the auncient forte, all the day long, will not cease to brinke, without eating of B.III. anp

Theyfe and custome of the others at the funcralls of a Cirizen.

Alexander the great

any thing, and they are ferued by the women and kine rede of the deceased: the which their doings is as 3 am aduifed, to firre by the heartes of young children, and to move and provoke them to warre, making them bolde againft their enimies. The Romanes bled almoft the lyke maner : foz after the becease of any Citizen that had greatly travailed for the comon wealth, they Romanes and made playes, pompes, and funeral fongs to the praife and honour of the bead man. Likewife to grue erams ple to the yonger forte, for to imploy their myghte for the libertie of their countrey. Pline farth, that one named Lycaon was the inventer of fuch thyngs. Alfo the Argines, a people of Grecia, in momoziall of the furious Lion ouercome by Hercules, they made playes and games. And Alexander the great, after that be had fæne the sepulchee of the worthy and valiant Hector, in memozie of his worthyneffe, commaunded, yea be him felfe byb make many gamboldes and folemnities. Were myght I reherfe oz bzing in many histozies bow the cloers in times pall baue dinertly observed funeral rites accordyng to the divertitie of places, but for that I will not be tedious onto you, I omit it : it hall suffise at this present to knowe the custome of these wildemen, for bicause that as well the elders in tie mes patte, as also those of oure time, have made many ercelle bankettes in their funerall pompes, moze foz a vaine and worldely glorie, than otherwise: but to the contrary, pe muft bnberfande, that those that are made to the honour of the beceased, and for respecte of hys foule, is comendable, beclaring hym by this meanes immoztall, and fozethewing the Refurrection to come.

Of Mortugabes, and of the charitie that they vie toward straungers. Cap.44.

Ging that our argument is now of the lauage men Mortugabes, Swe will save somewhat of their ozder and linging. lodgings of In their countrey there is neither towne no? Cas the wilds mea Well of any great welle, fauing those that the Portingals and how they and other Chaiftians have edified for their comoditie, be builded. the houses wherein they owell are little lodgyngs, the which they name in they? language Moringa es, als fembled by hamlettes oz villages, fuche as we fæ in fome places here. These longings are of two or thre bundeed paces long, and of beeothe twentie paces, oz thereaboutes, buyloed of woode, and covered with palme leaves, laybe on fo trimmely, as posible may be. Every lodging bathe fayte coverings, but they are fo low, that one matte toupe to goe in, as he wold do at a wicket, in every one there is many romes, and every one for bym felfe and bis familie, three fabome of length. This I fynd much moze tollerable and lette grieuous than of the Arabians, and Tartarians, that The Arabians never buylde noz edifie a place for to remain and dwel have no place in, but they fray about here and there like bagabun, to remaine in. des:neverthelelle they governe them felues by certain lawes, but our wyloe men haue none, but onely as Pature bothe governe them. Dowe therefoze thefe wylve men in these little bouses, are many boushols des together, in the middelt of which they beddes ar banged every one in his quarter buto pyllers mighty frong and square, the which beds are made of god Cotton woll : for thereof they have greate plentye, the whiche a tree beareth, beeying of the height of a Trees that man lyke buto greate Buttons , oz Akoznes : but beare cotton.

k.iiy,

neuer,

Iny. Manigot.

Arat a byrde.

Hennes.

nevertheleffe they viffer from those of Cypris, Malta, and Syria : The fare beddes are not thicker than a line nen clothe of this countrey : and they lye downe ther, in all naked, as they are accustomed. This bedde in they language is called lny, and the Cotton where with it is made, Manigot. Dn both the aces of the bed of him that is mailter of the bouthold, the wives make hym fire day and nyght, for the nights are somewhat colo. Cuery boutholde kapeth and layeth bp in floze a kynte of fruite, greate as an Effrige egge, the which is of the colour of our Cucumbers that we have here in Englande, being fachioned like a bottell pierced at bothe endes, pallyng through the middelt a freke of Poznebeame a fote and a halfe long, one of the endes beying planted in the earth og ground, the other ende is becked wyth faire feathers of a byzbe named Arat, that is altogether red : the whiche thyng they have in fuch honoz and reputation, as if it byb merite no leffe. And they take this to be they? Toupan: Fez When their Prophetes come towards them, they make that to fpeake, that is within them, knowing by this meas nes the fecrets of their enimies, and as they fay, they know & heare newes of the foules of their friendes bes ceafed. This people about e their houfes nozith e bzing by no bomeffical beafts fauing certain bennes & cocks, which are bery rare & fcant, and they ar but in certain places, wheras the Portingals have first brought them : for before they had no intelligence of them, neverthes leffe they fet so litle floze by them, that for a litle knife pe hall have two bennes: the women for no god will cate of them, takeng great bilpleafure when they fe a Christian cat at one repast foure or five bennes egs, the which they name Arignane, thinking that for every egge

sage they eate a bonne, the whiche woulde fuffile to repail two men : belibes this, they nourish and being by Popingays, the which they change in trading with Popingayes. the Chaiftians, for fmall your toles. As for golde and filuer they ble none: They bauing an a time amog the taken'a Portingale thip, where there was a great nunt; ber of pieces of aluer, that was brought from Morpion, nor filuer athey gave al to a frenchma for four hatchets and cer, mong them. taine litle kniues, the which they effeme bery muche, and not without a cause : for they are necessarie to cut their woode, the which before they were constrained to cutte with Rones, or to lette a fyre the tres, for to beate them bowne, and for to make their bowes and arrowes they ble no other thing. Pozeouer they are bery charitable, and as much as their lawe of Pature The charities Dothe permit them. Those things that they recepue of the wilde men Chailtians, they fette much froze by, but of fuche coms one toward an movities as groweth in their countrep, as fullenance, other. beaftes, fruites, and fifte, they are very liberall (foz they have little other thyng) not onely to bs, and as mong them felues, but also to any other nation, pronived that they be not their enimes. For so some as they that le any a farre off, enter into they countrey, they will prefent onto them vidualls, lodgyng, and a maybe for his feruice, as we have before theweb. Ale to agapufte thus polgrome or fraunger, the women and mapdens wyll come, and then they wyll fytte bowne and crie and weepe for ione, the which if thou wolf endure, calling out teares, they wyl fay in their language: Thou art welcome, thou arte of our belt friendes, thou halt taken great paines to come and bis Ate bs, and many other greetings. Also the father and chiefe of the familie halbe in their beds weining euen as the B.b.

as the women: If they to mey thirtie or fortie leagues be it by water or land, (they line common together) if one have, and others want, be thall diffribute to the nædeful, the like do they to Arangers. And mozeouer, this people are curious of new things, and wondzeth according to the proverbe, Ignorance is the mother of wonder: but yet for to get from a franger that thing that be fanfieth, they can fo wel flatter, that it is hard to fay them nay. First the men, when any both biste them in their lodgyngs of cabans, after they have faluted them, they will brawe nere to you, with fuch familiaritie and affurance, that they will freight ways take your capps of hatte, and putting it on their heads one after an other, they will beholde and wonder at them felues, hauping opinion to be the faireft: others will take youre bagger, fwezbe, oz other knife, if ye baue any : and therewith will with wordes and ieffes threaten their ennimies : And to be Morte, they will rifle you, and ye must refuse them nothing, for if ye Doe, ye hall neither have grace, faugur, feruice, loue, noz frienothip, in deve when they have rifled ye, thep will reftoze and give you againe youre trinkettes:as much will the women and maidens doe, being muche greater flatterers than the men, and alwayes for to get to them some thyng: this is of a truthe that they will be contented with a tride, they wil come to you even with the like grace as doe the men, with some fruites oz other things of small value, with the which they ble to make prefentes, laying in their language, Agatouren, which is as muche to fay, howe god thou arte, by a manner of flatterie, Fory afe pia, thewe me fuche thyngs as thou hafte, being bery beffrous of newe things, as little glaffes, title beades of glaffe, alla

Allo ye that have following of you a companie of yong shildzen, and they will afke in their language Hamaba pinda, Bine us foine filhe hokes, the which they ble to take little fifthe with . And they are well intruded in this terme befoze layde, Agatouren, Thou arte god, if ye give them that which they demaund, otherwife with a frowarde loke, they will fage to ge Hippochi, goe thou arte naught, Daganaiepa aionga, thou multe be killed, with other threatnings and iniuries, but they wil not give any thing, valelle ye give them, belides this, they will marke ye and knowe ye again, for the deniall that you have made them.

The description of a sicknesse named Pians, to the which are subject these people of America as well in the Ilandes as the maine land. Ca, 45.

Rowing wel of there is nothing, not fro the earth onto first heaven, what making or proportion fo it bath, but that is subject to chaunging and alter ration, the aire then that compasseth be, being not Amplie an aire, but made and composed, is not alwais like in all times not in all places, but nowe of one falbion incontinent of an other . And for that all dile eales (as oure Philittans thewe bs) come oz happen either of the aire, oz of the maner of mens living, 3 am betermined to waite and let out bere a licknelle or difeate berie rife and common in thefe countreps Pians a fickeof America, and of the Welt, discouered in our time. nesse in Amer Pow this ackenede named pians, by the people of the sountrey, cometh not of the corruption of the aire, for it is there perie good teperat, which theweth by erpe-

rica, and his

rience.

ence, the fruites that the earth bringeth forth, with the

rous and car-

nall of the as the Frenche men write.

benefite of the aire, without & which nothing is made, be it of Pature of artificiall. Also that the sycknesse proceeding of the corruption of the agre, burteth as aswell the young as the olde, the ryche as well as the poze, not with fanding the internall of inwarde dif-The wildmen polition. Therefoze it multe nædes be, that it proces are very leche. Deth of fome mifgouernement, as to much carnall and fleffely frequentation the man with the woman, conadering that thys people is very lecherous, carnal, and moze than brutifhe, specially the women : for they bo fæke and practife all the meanes to moue man to luft. This fickenelle is no other thyng than the pocks that raigneth, and bath power over all Europe, specially as mong the Frenchemen : For of beit is named the Frenche pockes, the whych difeate as the frenchmen The true origi wright, was first taken at a boyage into Naples, and thether it was broughte by the Spanyardes, from the French pocks, Welt Indies. Foz befoze it was discouered and made. Subjecte to the Spanyardes, there was no mention there of. It is not onely here in Europe, but also in Grecia, in Afia, and in Affrica. Well let vs returne bntothe ingloe mens engli, and to the remedics that they doe vic therefore. Rowe this euill taketh the parties, as well wilde men as Christians that are there, by contagion or touching, even as the pockes bothe in the realme of Fraunce. Also it bath the like Symptomes, and it is so baungerous, that if it be waren old, it is harde and baungerous to beate: for fometimes it bothe afflict them euen to the beath. As for the Christians, whiche doe inhabite in the lande of America, if they couple them selves with the women, they hall never be rio of the same, but wall fall into the baunger thereof, much

muche weeze forenthan they of the countrey. For the The curing of curing of this difease like wife for a certain alteration this difeate, that oftentymes commeth with this enil, they make a certaine perontion of the barke of a tree, named in their language Europrabe, of the which they brinche, Hinourabe a more eafter to cure than with our medicine, and they tree. are more caffer to be healed than others, to my judgement for their temperatenette and completion, which are not broken out with infections, as the Frenchmen are. Thus much thought Inedefull to speake in this place. And be that will make any difficultic to belove my words, let him afke the opinion of the mote lears nevelt Phylitions of the aziginall & cause of this bileafe, and what internall partes are some fi gricued, where it is nourithed. For I fee at this day many contradictions (but not among the lerned.) And to my feenring, I fynde bery fewe that toucheth the pricke, spee rially of those that take boon them to heale it : among the which, there are men and women fo ignozant, that they cause many milhaps buto the poze pacientes: for in fteede of curyng and healing of them, they make The wilde me them works and works. There are other kinds of different are afflicted eafes, as ophthalmies, of the whiche we have alreadie with ophthalthewed, that comes of ouermuch smoke, for that they mies, and from make their fires in many corners and places of their whence they tobgings, the which are great, for that they affemble a proceede. great number, for to take by their longings. I knowe well that at ophthamicscome not of smoke: but wher of to ener it be, it commeth of the pinesse of the brain, All the paines being by some meanes grieved. Alfo all the vileales of of the eyes the etes are not ophthalmics, as may be feine among with ophthal. the impabitameter of America, of whichel we speake i mies. for many have lofte their fight, baning no inflamation 30 106 in their

The fourthe winde and yll token.

in their eyes. And this fulnelle and abundance of trous bles of the braine, as I mave learne and understande, commeth of the apre, and foutbloindes hot and mort very common in America, the whiche fobainly fylleth the brayne, as Hippocrates theweth. Also we fæle in our felues, our bodies to war heavy, specially the head when the winde is at fouth. For to heale this paine of the eyes, they cut a braunch of a certaine træ, very loft rinde, like to a kind of palme tree, the which they bring bome to their houses, and they let broy the jurce being redde, into the eye of the pacient. Bozeover, this kind of people is always subject to the lepzose, paralysey, and other exterioz vices as we are in this country, but they are alwayes whole and well disposed, walking with a great courage and boloneffe, their heads lifting by like a stagge or bart. This much by the way of this ficknelle, the most baungerous that is in France Ans tartike 02 America.

Of the diseases most rife and common in America, and the meane that they, observe to cure them.

Cap. 4.6.

There is none be they never of so rube and grosse memorie, but that knoweth well, that these Americanes are made of source elementes, as all naturall bodies are, so that by this meanes they are subject to the like affections that we are. In dede disales and sickneeds may be divers and contrary, according to the temperatenesse of the agre, and maner of lyung. Those in that countrey that inhabite neare, the sea.

the fea, are subjecte to rotten biscales, as Feuers, Catarres, and others. In the whiche these pozepeos ple are fo perfuaded and abufed of their Paophetes, of whome we have spoken, the whiche are called for to heale them when they have these diseases : and they baue this folithe opinion, that they can cure them: we The foolishe can not better compare these impes, that to a companie wilde men in of new fond folish & ignozant Physitions in our dayes their prophets here in our realme of perfuade the poze people, make and of their profession that they can heale all kinde of difeales cue difeales. rable and bucurable, the whiche I woulde bery well beleue, if that science were become ignozance. There fore these Prophetes make them to beleue, that they boe fpeake buto the fpirites and foules of their parens tes, and that nothing to them is unpossible, also that they can cause the soule to speake within the bodie. Mozeouer, when foeuer any fycke man feleth bis to macke to fwelle by the occasions of some humours in the Comacke and liner, the whyche by Debilitie oz or therwyle he can not calte or bomite bp, be thinketh that it is his foule that complaineth. Bow thefe gooly Dophetes for to heale this difeals wil fuck with their mouth the place where the fore or difeafe lieth, thin, king that by this meanes they brawe it oute. Lyke. tople they lucke one an other, but not with luch belefe and opinion: the women ble other meanes, they wyll put into the pacientes mouth a three of cotton a two A methode fote long, the whiche afterwardes they fucke, thynkyng also by thes the eve for to get away thes viseale o; ackenede. If one of them doe hurte an other in er, nell og otherwyle, he is bounde to fucke his wounde bntill the tyme that be be healed. And in the meane tyme, they doe abstagne frome certagne meates, the

meane to heal the difeates o ferned of thefe wylde men.

the which they thinke is contrary: They have o mean to lette bloud betweene the shoulders, with a kunde of berbe very cutting, oz with the teth of some beaft. The maner how to viet the pacient is this : They wil

neuer giue him no meate noz luftenance befoze be boe

afte it, and they will rather let him languily a whole

moneth. They are not to often gricued with ficknetie

How the pacicut hueth whe ac is lioks.

Naua in excellent fruite.

as we be, although they go att naked day and nyghte: also they be no ercette or superfluitie in their meates or drinkes. In other things they are very curious to knowe the tres and fruites, they will not talt of any fruite that is perifft, bulete it be thozough ripe : The fruite of which they commonly eate in their ficknedles is named Naua, being great, made in maner of a Pine apple, thys fruits when it wareth ripe, becommeth yes low, the which is very excellent, as wel for his fwete. nelle as his relith, as pleafant as fine fuger and moze : It is not polible to bying of them into this countrey, but conferued, for being ripe they will not long kape. Furthermoze, it beareth no grain, wherfoze they plat them by litle flippes, as the fruites that are grafted in our countrep : Alfo befoze it be ripe, it is fo roughe in eating, that it will pull of the Tkinne of your lips: the leafe of this træ when it groweth, is like to the leafe of a large Jounck or lags. 3 wil not ferget, that amog their diseases they have one maruellous indisposition, Tom, a kinde which commeth by title wormes that enter into their fete, named in their language Tom, that are litle ones and I thinke that they ingender in their fat: for there will be fortimes fuch a number in one place, that thep wyll rayle a knob as big as a beane, with voloure and paine in that place, the whiche paine also chaunced to us : for being there, our fate and our handes were couered

of wormer.

nered with little clothes, in the which when they were broken, was onely one white worme with filthe. And for to founne this griefe, the wilbe men make a certain ople of a fruite named Hibonconbu, like unto a Date, the Hibonconbu a which is not goo to eate: they preferue it in little bellels fruit, and for of fruites, named in their language Caramenio, and there what vie. with they rubbe the places that are griened, a thing bery necessary as they boe affirme against these wormes. Also sometimes they anount therewithall their booies when they be weary. Bifides this, the ople is proper for woundes and lozes, as they have knowne by experience. Thus much as touching their infirmities, and the remepies that thele Imericans ble.

The maner hove to trade among these people: of a birde named Toucan, and of the spicerie of that Countrey.

Cap. 47.

Libough that in America, there is divers kindes of people: neverthelette bautith and of bivers foats and falhions, accultomed alwayes to make warre one with another. Botwithftanding, they let not to trade & trafike as wel among themfelnes, as with the chailtians The trafike of and ffraungers, fpecially those that are nere to the Sea, the wild men, with fuch commodities as is to be had in the Countrep. Their greateft trade is with Offridge fethers, garnie things of (words made of fethers, & other fethers muche fet by and estemed, the which are brought from the bigher Countrep to the lea live, aboue a hundzeth oz fire Croze leagues, also great quantitie of coloures white and blacke, also of the greene Cones that they beare hanging in their lips, as we have before thewed. The others that 1.1. Dinell

owel on the lea coaff, tohere as the Chaiftians to trafike receive certain batchets, knives, baggers, fwozdes, and other fron toles, beates of glaffe, combes, loking g'affes, and other little trifles of finall balue, which they trucke with their neighbors, hauing no other mean fauing on ly to give one marchandile for an other, and they ble at fer this maner : gine me that, and I will gine the this, without any further talk. On the fea coalt, the most free quenteb Marchandile, is the fethers of a birbe, that is named in their language Toucan, the properties of which 3 wil beferibe, fæing it commeth to purpole. This birbe is of the greatnelle of a Bigcon : there is an other kinde like to a Die, of like fethers that the other have, that is on of Toucan, to wit, bothe twaine blacke, fauing that about the taile, a bird of Amethere are some red fethers among the blacke. Under the breft, the fethers are pellow about foure fingers broade, as well in breath as in lengthe, and it is not pellible to finde pellow more excellent, nor finer coloure than is the fethers of this birbe: at the ende of the taile, there are little fethers as redde as bloud. The wilde men take the fain of that parte that is pellow, and they ble it to make garnifhings of fwo; des after their maner, and certains garments, hattes, and other things.

The descripti-

rice

I the author of this worke, brought a hatte of fethers A ftraunge hat bery riche and faire out of America, the which was pies made of betbers fented to the Bing of Fraunce, Henry by name, as a paer sious iewell. And of thefe birdes there are none founde but in America, beginning from the river of Platte, bue to the river of Amazones. Ther are forme fene at Peron, but they are not so great as the others. At netoe Spane, Florida, Meßique, and newe found lande, there is none to be fane, bicaufe the countreis are to cold, of the which

they Canbe in great feare. Wozeover this birbe lineth with no other thing among the kocces, where he maketh his relidence, but with certaine fruites that the Countrey boeth being forthe: fome might thinke that this were a water birbe, the which is not fo, for that 3 bane fene the contrary. To the reft, this birbe is biffoz med and monterous, having the bill more greater and

more longer than the rest of the body. I have also brother species broughte one of them from thence that was given me, Secretes brought the skinnes of many of bivers couloures: some as they the aureode as fine starlet, others yelow, bleme, and others of Fraunce of

Diners colours. There fethers be much fet by of & Ame- America. ricans, with the which they trafike and trade, as we have

befoze theweb.

This allo is of a truthe, that before the ble of money. they traded after this forte ware for ware, is that the wealth and richeffe of men, yea of Bings, Winces, and Dagiffrates, bib confift in beaftes, thepe, goates and Camels, of the which pe have examples in Berofus and Diodorus, the which thewe be by waytings, the maner and ble that the elders before be bled to trade one with ano ther, the which ble I finde to differ bery little from the Americanes ogber, and other barbarous people. So that in times pall one thing was given for an other, as there for come, wolle for falte, and fuche like.

The trafike of one Countrey with an other, if we The order of coliber it wel, is marnellous profitable e necellary, for by the world, beit civil focietie is kept: alfo it is much efteemed through, fore the vicof out all nations . Plinie in his feuenth boke boeth attris money. bute the first invention and ble thereof to be among the Venicians. The trade that many of the Chillians

1.4.

Die

sogether. A kinde of spice.

ble with the Americanes, is bralel wood, Popengapes, flias and Ame- cotten and other things, in trucke and chaunge of thefe ricans do usde things before thewed : they bring also from theme a kinde of spice, which is the graine of an berbe og little tre of three or foure fote highe, the fruit is like to our sountrep framberies, as well in coloure as otherwife. Wihen it is ripe, there is within it a fede like to fenell febe. Dur chaiftian Barchants boe loade this kinde of fpice being nothing fo god as the spice that groweth on the coaff of Ethiopia, and in Ginney, alfo it is not to come pare to the spice that is had at Calicut, 02 of Tabroban. And this ye hall note by the way, that though it be na. med Calicut spice, pe must not thinke that it is all of Ca-

Of the spice of lieut, but commeth a fiftie leagues off, from Blands bn. Calicut. The I- known, and chiefly from an 3land named Corchell. Rot.

lad of Corchel. with fanding Calicut, is the chiefest place whether all the Marchambile of the Caft countreys is broughte, and there it is fhipte, and therefore it is called the fpice of Calient, the which is better than the fpice of America. The King of Portingall as enery one knoweth, bathe greate profite of the fpices, that he receiveth from thence, but not fo muche as in times paft, for bicaufe that fince the Spanyardes baue biscouered the Hand of Zebut, riche,

The Iland of Zebue

Aborney. The Ilands of Molugus, and of the spice that commeth from thence.

pe have passed the straight of Magellan. This Blande beareth a Dine of Bolbe, Binger, and great aboun-Daunce of white purfelaine. Afterwarde thep found out Aborney, fine begrees from the Equinoctiall, and many

and of a great compatte, the tobiche ye thall finde after

other Blandes inhabited with Weigers, butili they came to Mologus, where as is Aridora, Terenata, Mara, and. Machian little Ilandes somewhat neare the one to the other, as are the Canaries of the which we have fpoken. Thefe

Thefe Ilandes are biffant from Fraunce, moze than. 180. begres lying to the Weft, they bring forthe many goo Spices, muche better than those of America. This much by the way of Mologum, having first treated of the tras fike and trave that the wilde men ble of America.

#### Of birdes most common in America. Cap.48.

Wong many kintes of birdes that nature divertly bringeth forthe, fetting out hir giftes by particular properties, (truely worthy to be maruelled at,) the which the bath given to every living beatt. There is not one found that exceedeth this birde, commonly feene in America, named of the wilde men Carinde, Decked with Copleasant and faire fethers, that it is not possible for no collect beauty. man but to wonder at the like worke. This birbe erce. beth not the greatnesse of a Crowe, and bis fethers from the belly to the throte, is as vellow as fine gold: f wings and the taile, which are very long, are of the coloure of fine Azure. To the likenelle of this bird, there is another founde of his greatnette, but differing in coloure, for in feab of having the breff fethers pellow, this bathe them as red as pure fcarlet coloure, and the reft Agure. Thefe birds are a kinde of Parats, and of like forme as well in head and bil, as in feete. The wilde men of the Countrep fell them bere, for that thee or foure times a yeare, they plucke their fethers for to make hats, garnife bucklers, Iwozdes of woode, and other things requilite, the which they boe commonly. The faire birdes are fo prinie, that all the day they will fit boon the trees, rounde about the wilde mennes lodgings. And when the night commeth, thefe birdes withdrawe them, fome into the boules, and L.iij. Some

The description of Carinde, a birde of ex-

Aiouroub 2 greene birde.

Marganas.

Who it was birdes.

America.

some into the Wiwdes, but they faile not to retourne the next mozome, even as our privie or tame Dones or pigeons, that will neaffle in houses. They have diners other kindes of Popengapes differing in Fethers the one from the other. There is one kinde moze graner than those that are brought into oure Countrep, the which they name Niouroub, others having on their heades blewe fethers, others all grane, the which the wilde men doe name Marganas: there are none found grap as in Ginney, and in high Affrica. The Americanes keepe all these birdes in their lobs gings, but they are not taught to speake, as they are with be, I meane being made printe when they are yong, according to the custome of our elders, as Plinie theweth in the tenth boke of his naturall Die Storie speaking of birds, where he affirmeth that Strabo was the first that put biros into Cages, the which that first caged befoze had libertie to goe and come. The women in like maner nourifie some, the which they fette suche Roze by, that they call them their friends. Furthers moze our Americanes Doe learne thefe birbes intheir language to aske for meale made of rotes. But they teache them most commonly to say and profer, that they must goe a warfare against their enimies , for to take them, and for to eate them, and other things. Great plenty of They will for no good gine them fruite to eate, neis Popengayes in ther great noz little, for they fay that it engendreth a worme that pierceth their heart. There is a multitude of other Dopengapes that are in the woodes, of the which they kill a great many with their arowes for to eats, and they make their nefts in the toppes of trees, for feare of ftinging beates. The

The time hathe bene, that thefe birbes were not knowne to the auncient Romaines, and other Countreis of Europe, but euen fince as some boe witneffe, that Alexander the great, fent his lienetenaunt Onefecritous into the Iland of Tabroba, who brought from thence a certaine number, and fince they multiplied so wel, as well in the Caft countrey as in Italie, and chiefly at Rome, as Columella fayeth in his thirde boke, of the favings of the elbers, that Marcus Portius Cato, (of whome the life and Dodrine was an example to all Rome), as he felte bim felte flaundered, fapt on a bap to the Senate.

O Fathers ouerseene, O vvicked Rome, I knovv not I, The exclama to vohat dayes voe are false, seing that I see in Rome such tion of Marcus dissolute living, that is: for men to beare Popengayes on the abuses of their handes, and to fee the vyomen norishe in their deli- his time.

ciousnesse, little dogges.

Well, let be returne to our birbes, that are founde there of an other kinde, and moze ftraunger, as that birde named Toucan, of the which we have before for ken, all differing from the coloure of those of oure Himisperie, as may be knowne by these befoze rehearsed, and of many others, of which I have brought home the bodyes garnifed with fethers, fome yellow, red, grane, purple, Agure, and of many other colours, the which wer prefented to the king as fingular things, that was never fiene with be in our realme . There refteth now to bef. cribe and let forthe certaine other kinde of birdes being rare and ftraunge. Among the which there is found one kind of the like greatnelle and colour, as litle crowes, far uing that befoze their breaft, they have a fpot as red as bloud, they are named Panon, bis bil colozed like albes, which bird liveth with no other thing, then to a kinde of 19alme

Balme named lerahuna, there are another kinde found

like to oure Perlions, as redde as Dagons bloud,

Jerahuna,a kind of Palme. Quiapian a birde.

the which in their language they name Quiapian, there

of birde.

Hiuourahe a tree. Gouanbuch, a bird very litle.

are another kinde of the greatneffe of a litte Bunkep,a Amona bird. birde fo named, the which is all blacke, lining after a fraunge maner. Withen he is ful with Ants, and another little worme that he eateth, he wil flie to some little træ, and there wil flutter from one braunch to another with. out ceafing: the wilde men name it Annon. Among al the reft of the birdes that are there to be fane, there is found Apother kinde another kinde that the wilde men will not by no meanes kill no; hurt : this birde hath hir bopce bery pitifull, and thefe pore men fav, that hir fong caufeth them to remes ber their friends that be bead, thinking that this birde is fent by them, bringing to them god happe and fortune, and naughty lucke to their enimies. This bird is no big. ger than a ftoche Doue, being coloured like to albes, and liuing with a kinde of fruit, of a tree that thep name Hinourabe. I will not vet forget another birde named Gouanbuch, the which is no bigger than a great Flie, the which for all that it is little, is fo faire to fee to, that it is bnyoftble to fe a fairer : his bill is fomewhat long and flender, and his coloure gravife, and althoughe to my iudgement it is the leaft birde liuing bnder the fkpe, nes uertheleffe it fingeth bery well, and pleasant to heare. 3 omit berethe water birocs, as well of the frethe water, as of the faite, which are all variable to those that are in cur Countrep, as well in proportion of body, as diverfitie of fethers. I doubt not Reader, but those that have written of the kindes and properties of Birdes, will finde thefe things very fraunge that I have rehearled, but without thame it map be reputed to their ignorance, · beina being ignorant of these Wealt partes, and also the small knowledge that they had of Grange things. This there for shal suffice the which I have truely gathered of the Grange birdes that are in America, or France Antar-sike, for the tyme that we byo there remayne.

Of Veneson and wilde beastes that these wilde men take Cap.49.

Thinke it necestarie gentle Reader, feing that I haue treated of frange Fontes, Comewhat to Speke as tonching the wilde beaftes that are founde in the wodes, and hills of America, and also to the we how the inhabit tantes of the countrep take them for their nouriflyment. I remember that I have lapoe in fome place, that they nourish no bomefficall beasts, but there are in the wodes How the greate quantitie of wilde beattes, as Dartes, Dondes, wilde beaftes. witee Bores and others. Withen thele beattes frage as broade to fake their living, they will make a depe hole concret oner with leanes, in the place where the beatte both most frequent, the which is made fo cumningly that with greate payme that he escape. And they toll take him aline of kill him in that hote cometymes with their ar. rowes. The wife 15oze femeth to me moze bangerous, he is altogetherlyke to the wilde Botes in Fraunce, but more fiercer and more dangerous, and hath the toth more longer and more apparant: he is altogether blacke and without tapte, morconer be beateth a bent on bis backe loke to a fwoode fifth. This wifee Boze will make The wilde a fearful nople, allo pe that here his teth make a noise to Bore of Amegether when he is feeding oz other wife: the wilde men on a tyme brought be one bounde, the which notwith fanoing escaped in our presence : the Barte and the Dinde

L.b.

baue

The Harte of

The property

A fond opinio of the wilde men.

have not their beare to busth and even as with be , but moze rougher and longer , the Dartes bauetheir boznes more Morte than oures, the wilde men fet much by thefe hornes, for bicaufe that after they bane pierced their chile brens lippe, they put most commonly into the bole a piece of Bartes borne for to increafe it , thinking that therein is no poylon no banger, but to the contrarie, it letteth and kepeth that at that place of the lyppe there will engender no evill. Plinic theweth that a Bartes horne, is a remedie against poplon . Also Dhistions put thereof a mong Dedicins that are cordiall, as a comforte to the Comacke, as Judic and others: the Imoke of this boant burned bath power to baine aware Serpentes. Some will fap, that the Darte bath enery yeare newe bornes, and calleth bir olde ones, and when he is without his boznes, be bibeth himfelfe. The elbers baue taken it foz an pli ligne foza man, to mete a Deare, oz a Bare, but we thinke the contrarie: alfo the fame Inpercition is folish and repugnant to our Keligion. The Turker and Arabians, are at this day in that erroz. To this purpole: if our wilde men take an opinion be thinkethit true and it shalbe harbe to perswate them the contrarie, the which is , having taken a Buck of a Doe, they bare not beare it into their boules, befoze that they have cut of the haunches and the legs bebinde, thinking that if they thoulde beare it with the foure quarters, it woulde take from them and from their children the meane to take their enimies in running , belide many other folich opinions, whereof their head is ful. They have no other affurance thereof, but that their greate Charaibe thewed them fo, as their Pages and falle Schudozs de affirme. They will ozelle they? Menison by pieces, but with the Ckinne, and after it is ynough it thall be diffributed to euerp

the

every boutholde, that inhabite onder one route altogether, as schollers in colledges, they will never eate the fleth of no ranening beafte, or that boeth febe on but cleane things, be he never fo painte, but they will not force to kepe printe fuch a beaffe, as one which they name Coary, as greate as a Fore, haning the mosell The descriptio a fote long, blacke like a Polle, and little lyke the of Coary a mofell of a Katte, bir beare rough, a fclender tayle ftrange beafte. loke to the taple of a wilde Cat, spotted white and blacke, haning eares lyke a Fore . This is a rauce nous beaffe, and tyueth of praye or spoyle, about the water fide . Furthermoze there is founde kinde of Fesantes, as greate as a Capon, but blacke fethes A kinde of red, onely the beade which is grape, bauing alittle red Felantes. combe, hanging lyke a Turkie Benne and reode Allo there are Partriges , named in their lans guage Maconacanna, that are greater than oures . Macouacanna. Allo there is founde in America', greate quantitie of a kind of Parthose beaffes which they name Tapithire, the whiche triges. is much belired for his beformitie. Also the wilde men Tapihire a folowe them at the chafe, not onely for the fleth whiche beatte. is very goo, but also for the thins, with the whiche they make bucklers that they be in the warres, and the fkinne of this beaffe is fo ffrong and tough that's Crofbow can fkant pierceit, and they take them as they The descriptio boe the Barte of the wilde Boze , of the which we of Tapihire. fpake euen nowe . Thele beattes are of the beight of a greate Ale, but they have a greater nethe, and the beade toke the heave of a port Bull'of a yeare olde, the teth tharpe and cutting, neuerthefelle he is not vange, rous. When the is chafed, the maketh no other reft Rence , but to fle away , feking fome conueniente place to; to hive hir, running more fwifter than a Barte,

the bath no taple, but a very little one of a finger length, the which is without baire, s of fuch beatis without tayle there are found a great nuber, the bath clouen fete, with a bery long borne almost as much before as behinde, bis beare is browne colour lyke some Quies and Dren in our countrey. And for this cause the Thristians that are there, name fuch beattes kine , not differing much from Bine, fauing onely the wanteth bornes cand truely to my feeming it is as lyke an Affe as a Cow. For there are fewe beaftes of divers kindes that be loke in al pointes, without some greate difference. As also fishes that we have fene in the fea on the coaffe of America, one among the others had the bead like a Calf, and the body flender. So that in this pe mayele the industric of nature, that hath altered the beafts according to the dinertitie of their kindes, as wel on the lande as on the water.

A kinde of strange fish.

Of a tree named Histourahe,

Hyuourahea

I and secretnesse, a træ named of the wilde men Hyuourahe, which is as much to say as rare a new. This træ
is of a highe stature, baving the barke shining lyke silver, and within halferedde. It hath almost the taaste of
salt, the which I have many tymes tasted, the barke of
this træ bath a marvelous propertie among al others: also it is in such reputation among the wilde men, as the
swode Gaiac also some think it to be very Gaiac, y which
I denie, so it is not to the purpose, that all that bath the
like propertie that Gaiac bath, is Gaiac. Potwithstoing
it serveth in stede of Gaiac to the Christians, so; the wild
men are not so subject to this common disease, of y which

ms

toe wil speake in another place moze at large: the maner to ble it is this, they take a quantitie of the barcke, the which giveth milke when it is separated from the wode, the which being cut in little perces, they make it to boyle The vage of in water the space of thee or foure houres, till that the the barcke of colour be changed lyke claret mpne, of this thep brinke this tree. the space of fiften or twentie bayes continually, making oz keping a little biet , which belpeth well as 3 do bnocre france. And the layo barcke is not onely god for the layo affection, but to all difeafes for to bring out ill humors, of the which in lyke maner ble our Americans in their bileales: and belides, this brinks is pleafant to brinke in pour ful health. Another lingular thing there is in this The execliency træ bearing fruite of the greatnelle of a little prune, as of the trute of pellow as fine Angell Golde. And within it, is a little nut bery pleasant and fivet, being god for licke folke to bis. get. But another thing is peraduenture Grange and almost incredible to those that have not sene it, that is, that it beareth not fruite, but from fiften yeare to fiften yeare: some woulde haue made me beleue, from twentie years to twentie. But I bearde the contrary, being sufficiently enformed of the anciente people of the countrep . 3 haue caused them to thewe me one, and be that thewed it me, fapte that in his lyfe tyme, he bab eaten but the or foure tymes of the fruit. I remember of the god fruit of the træ named Loth , of which the fruit is so pleasant, as Homer theweth, that after that Scipions men had talted, they for ceo not but forgat to returne to their thippes to cate any Loth in Hoother meates of fruites. Furthermore there are tres mer. that beare Cassa, but it is not so excellent as that of Arabia and of Egypt.

this tree.

Of a tree named Vhebehason and of the hony Bees that frequent it.

Cap.51.

The description tificial of a tree na-

Two kinde of honey Bees.

fon.

Hirahoney

Ding on a bay buto a billage biffant from the place I whereas was our remaphing a ten leagues, being in my company fine wilbe men, and a Chaiftian to interpret, 3 was myndefull to beholde on all lives the ties, of the which there were bivers fortes , among the which I stayed to beholve that of the which I minde to speake, the which to fee to, woulde be indged to be an are tificiall worke, and not of nature . This tree is berp. byethe braunches passing one with in another, the leafs tike the leafes of a Colwort, every braunche laben with his fruite, the which is a fote long. Therefore afking one of the company, tohat hymne of fruite it was, he face. med me and byo me beholde a company of fives of honey. Bes about the fame fruite, the which then was greene, with the which thefe honey Bes boe lyne and nourilly them felues, of the which Bes there were a greate nums ber in a hole that was in the tre . whereas they mabs honey and ware. There is two kyndes of the honey Bes, one kende are as greate as ource, the tobich commeth not onely but of good fmelling Floures, also they? bonep is very goo, but their ware not fo pellow as oures:there is another kinde halfe fo greate as the o. thers, their honer is better than the others, and the wilde men name them Hira, they lyne not with the others food, which to my indgemente maketh their ware to be as. blacke as coales, and they make greate plenty, fpecially neare to the Rover of Vaffes and of Plate: there is also found

founde a little beatte named Hyrat, which is as much Hirata beatt to f y as a honey beatte, for that this beatte feketh but all partes of this tree for to eate the honey that thefe flics The viage of make. This beatte is tauney, and as greate as a Cat, honey much and knoweth the meane to braine out the boney with commended of his paties, without touching the fipes, no; they bym, divers people. Ehis horter is much eltemed in that countrey for bicaule that the wilde men gine thereof to their ficke people; mired with meale, that they ble to make of rotes: as for the ware, they put it to no ble, but to make their fee thers botte together about there heave, or elle thep occupre if about their greate canes, in the which they put their fethers (the which) is the befte and chiefest treas fure that thefe Americans baue.

The aunciente Arabians and Egyptians, byd ble to minister buto the sicke honey , moze than any other mebecine, as Plinic witnelleth. The wilde men that inba. bit about the River of Marignam, eate almost no other meate but honey, with certagne boyled rotes, the whiche hother in those parties ozoppeth bowns from the tres and rockes, as Manna from Deanen (the which) buto thefe Barbarous men is a goo fullenance. To this agreeth bery wel Lactantius in his firste boke of Denine Inflitutions (as farre as 3 can remember ) that Me- Meliffus King liffus thing of Creta, the which bid firte facrifice buto the of Creta. Goodes, bab two banghters, Amalthea and Meliffa, the which did nouriff or fiede Iupiter with goates milke, why the Poets when he was a childe, and allo with bonep. . So that the have fayned people of Crera, firing and perceiuing that honey that the honey was a god fuffenance, beganne therewith to forde thep? Bees flied into The whiche thing hathe caufed this argu. Iupiters mente amongst the Poetes, to say that honey Bes mouth. bod fige into Iupiters mouth. The whiche aifo being ica hand mo knowen

1:1:2

knowen of Solon, bio permit that they might transport at kinde of fruit out of the citie of Athens and many other bianals, ercept honey. Likewife the Turckes baue honey in as great estimation as is possible, thinking after this life that they thall goe into fome pleafant places replenitheb with al kinde of fuffenance, and chiefly of honey, the which opinion is fantalticall and folith. Pow to returne to our former tre, it is greatly frequented of thefe flies oz honey bes, although that the fruite is not goo to eate as many others are in that countrey, for bicaufe that it com. meth not to his ripeneffe, but is caten of thefe bonep bes as farre as 3 can perceine. Pozesuer this tre bringeth forth a red gumme, good for many things, as they knowe wel how to ble it.

Red gumme.

# Of a strange beaste named Haut. Cap.52.

Riffotle and many others fince his time baue with al their biligence and inbuffrie enforced themselves to finde out the nature of Beafts, Tras, Dearbes, and other naturall things. Dot withfanding it boeth ap. peare by their writings that they neuer bad intelligence of America, for that it was not biscouered before (nor in knowen of the their tyme ) neverthelelle their writing hath given be anciet writers. Come comforte and contentation. Therefore if the let out bere and thewe of those that are unto be Grange and bu knowen, 3 truff it will not be taken in il parte, but to the contrary 3 truffe it will bying fome contentation to the Beaber, that loueth to heare of rare and fingular things, the which nature wil not that be common to every countrep. This beatte for to be thort, is almuch bistormed as is possible, and almost e bucrebible to those that baue not feng

America nos

fene bir. They name bir Hau oz Hauthy of the greats The description nelle of a greate Dunky of Afrea, bauing a great of a beaft nabelly, and the head atmost in proportion of a Childes med Hauthy. head. She being take, tafteth out fighes lyke a Chylo fæling payne, hir fkyn colpzed lyke albes, and rough lyke a litle Beare, having on each paw them nayles of claines, a foure fingers long, and made like the fyn of a Carpe, with the which the climeth on Tres, abyoing there moze than on the ground. Wir tayle is that fins gers long, with lyttel heare thereon . Another thing there is morthy of memory, that this Araunge beat was never fæne eating, for the wyloe men of the coutry have watched bir to feif the would febe, but all was in bapne, as they them felues have thewed me. Byfroes this I would never have beleved it if I had not proued it, for a raptaine of Normandy, and the Cape taine Mogneny He boone in Pirty, walking on a time in the great thick woos, byo foote with a Dangumne at two of thefe beattes, which were in the top of a træ, so that they fell bothe to the ground, the one soze burt, the other onely amaled or altonned, the which was given to me for a prefent, fo it was well kept the space of rrbi. baies, and in the meane time it would neuer eat noz brinke, but always at one effate, but in the ende it was ftrangled by certaine Doggs that we brought thyther : some thinks that this beat lyneth onely with leanes of a certaine Are named in their language Smubat, this Tree is the highest Arein that countrie, bearing teames very finall and thin: and for that this beatt is commonly in this Are, the is na met Hant. Furthermoze this beaft is very louing to man, when the is tame, coueting to be always on his housers, as if hir nature were to remagne on high plas

Chamellion.

The wonder-Nature.

places, the which boings the wylve men of the couns trep cannot abyoe for that they are wicked, for this beaft bath very harpe clawes, and longer than the claimes of a Lyon, 02 any other beaft that ever I fato. To thefe wonders I have fane by experience certain Chameleons in Constantinople, that lines only with the ayze. And by this 3 knew it was of a truthe, that the wylde men thewed me as touching this beatt:mozeo. ner if that this beaft be abzoabe in the greatest raine full workes of that is, pet the will be always as brie as before. 25% this ve may fee the wonberfult works of nature, how that the can make things Arange, great, incompres benfible, and wonderfull to mans inogement There fore it is a thing impertinent, to leke out the caule reason, as many baily go aboute to boe. For this is a bery fecret of nature, & knowledge whereof is refere neb and kept to the onely creatoz:allo of many others that might be bere alleadged, but for that it is not my argument, 3 omit it for to finish the reft.

> Hovv these Americans kyndle Fyer: of their opinion of the drowning of the World, and of their Yron works.

Cap. 53.

Now & 3 have thewer you of fome fingular plates and boknowne beattes not onely to bs, but as & think to all the world, for that this countrey was ned uer knowne not bisconered but of late baies, being minoeb to make an enve of this discourse of America, 3 will thew you the Araunge maner and practile that thele Barbarous people ble to get fyze, as well as we bge with a flint from and a timber bore, the which ins uens

wention truely is celeftial, given by binine providece The maner of to man for his necessitie. Dow these wilde men baue the wyld men another meane, almost uncredible to get fire, greatly differing from our blesthat fmite a flynt ftone with an Pron. And ye muft note, that they ble cultomably fire for their necessities as we bore e rather more, for to realt the wicked fpirit that toamenteth them, for the which cause they never lye bowne in what place fo ever they be, but that they have first fire lighted by their bebs abe. And therefore afwell in their boules oz other where, beit in the fozelt og in the fieldes, whereas they are conftrained to remaine a long time, as when they go a warfare or bunte for Wenison, they beare commonly with them their intrumentes to make fire. Therefore they will take two Kickes bur equal, the one which is the least thatbe a two fate long or thereaboute, made of a certaine brie woo, bawing a rinte or pith, the other fomeiphat more longer. De that will make fire, will lay the leffer frie bowne on g ground pierced through g middelf, g which he holding with his feete, wil put the ende of the other Licke into the hole that is in the other, with a tittell cotton and dried leaves, then with turning of the flick, there engendzeth fuch abeate, that the leaves and cotton begin to burne, so that by this meanes they light fire, the which in their language they name Thata, and the Thata. Smoke Thatatyn : and this maner of way to make fire Thatatis. to fubtilly, they fay came by a great Cheraibe, moze than a Paophete, the which taught it to their Cloers, with other things also, of which they before had no intelligece or knowledge. I know wel there are mas ny fables, as touching & invention of are. Some lay & The first incertaine pattozs of thepheros were & first & inueted to uctio of Fyre. make

to get Fyre.

#### The newe founde world

Vulcan inuensor of Fyer.

The opinion of the wylde men against a deluge.

make fire, after the maner that thefe wilde men ble with certaine woo, being bestitute of you and flint Stone. By this we may entbently know, fier commeth neither of stone noz Pron, as Aphrodifius bisputeth in his probleames. Dioderus writeth, b Vulcan was o firt inventer of fler, the which for this refpect was elected Bing by the Egiptians. Alfo the wylde men are almost of this opinion, the which before this invention of fis er, did eate their meates bried in the Summe. And this knowledge was brought to them, as I have before thewed, by a great (harabe, one night in their flepe after a great beluge of waters, (the which) they mains taine to have ben in times patt, although they have not memoriall by writing, but onely from age to age. To that they wil beare in memozy things foure or fine bundleth yeares pall the which is to be maruelled at. And by this meanes they are very curious to teach & instruct their Chilozen things bone and past, which are worthy of memory. The auncient men after their flepe in the night, doe no other thing but declare auncient Rozies to the young men, fo that to heare them, you will fay they are Preachers or Readers of Ledures : now fay thep, the water was fo exceding great in this Deluge, that it covered the highest mous taines in that countrey, so that all the people were drowned, the which they tell of a truthe, and beleue as ftebfallly as we boe, that which was in Noes time, that is read of in help Deripture . Beuerthelette it is eafy for them to fayle, confidering they know nothing but by memory and as they beare heard fago of they? How the wild Fathers. Also they number by ftones of other lyke men do num- things, for other wife they cannot number, but onely to flue, and they count & moneths by & Dones, (as we

ber.

haue

bane before made some mention) laying it is so many Mones fince & was borne, and fo many Mones fince the Deluge was , the which tyme faitbfully cone Goered, commeth to a fine hundzeth yeares. They affirme and ftifly fande in opinion of their Deluge. And if ye fay the contrary, they wil efforce by certain arguments to suftaine the contrary. They say after that the waters were gon back & retired, there came a great Charaibe, the greatest that ever was among them, that brought thither a people from a far couns trep, that people being naked as they are at this day, The original the which bath fince so multiplied, that of them they of these Amelay they are bescended . It sameth to me not repuge ricans. nant to reason, that there hath ben countreys ozouned fince Noes time, (throughout the whole world) but fer ing we have none but that the boly Scripture the How the wild weth, 3 will let it palle. Therefore let be returne to men did firft these wilde mens fire, the which they bee for many vie to cut things, to roll and feth their meates, to borne bowne wood. Tres, butill that they founde fince the meanes to cut wood with fromes, and now of late bays with 920n, the which they have learned of the Chailtians that baue gon thether. I bout not that Europa, and other countreps baue ben without Pron. But Plinie writeth in the feuenth boke of his naturall hillozy, that Deda- Dedalus the lus was the first inuenter of you work, or forge, with first inuemer the which he forged him felfe a wedge, an are, a fato, e of a Forge. nayles. Pot withstanding Ouid in the eight boke of ter of the Savy his Metamorphofis, faith, that one named Pedris, of the A kinde of kindged of Dedalus, invented a faw like to the finne of Fish. a fiche. And of that kinde of fiche (palling at our return under the Equinoctiall lyne,) we toke one that had the fynne bpon & back, aboue a fote long. Therefoze thele Mig. wylae

### The newe foundeworld

wylde men bestring & vie of you worke of late baye, for to forme their necessities, have learned to forge, being sirst instructed by Christians.

Of the Ryuer of Vases, likewise of certaine beastes that are found thereabout.

And of the lande named

Morpion. Cap.54.

The lyeng of the Ryuer of Vafes.

This River of Vafes, being there so much effences as Charanta Loyre, or the Riner of Sayne, being twenty fine leagues from lenavia, where we bib res mapne, and where as at this day doe inhabit french? men, is much frequented, afwell for the habundantes of god Fift, as for the Pauigation and other things necestarie . This floud watereth a great countrep, at well the bottle, as the plaine. In the which is founded certaine Spone of Golde, the which beingeth no great profit to the owner, for bicaufe that by the fire, it cons fumeth almost all into imoke. There about are many Rocks, and the wife in many other places of emers ca, the which beareth great quantitie of wenges, this ning like fine Bolte, but not fo fine as those of the Call countrep, also other littell Wining Arones. There are founde no Aubies ; Diamonds, not other richs ftones : belives this, there is great plentie of Parbell and Jaiper fromes. And in the layed place 3 hope may be founde Bynes either of Colde, oz Siluer, the which as yet we bare not buber take, bicaufe the ente mics are neare hand. In those bills are feene rauthing beatts, as Lybards, wilde Stags, but no Lyons, noz Malnes

Molues. There is also another kynberef beat that the inhabitants mame Caeuveu, having a beard on the Caeupeu. shin lyke a Boate. This beaft is greatly inclined to techery. Also there is founde another kynde of yellow beaft namied Saganiss, not melyout this place, but ith Saganius a other places, & boplo men chale them for to eate them. beaft. And if they perceive that they are followed, they wil get their young ones on their necks, and runne their ways. De the former beats there are over and black ones in Barbarra, annat Prin, lyke to the colour of a For. There are found no Apes as the Africa but to the contrary, there are founde great number of Tatton, Tatton a beaf. that are beatts armed, of the which some are of the great nelle and height of a great pigge, the others lelle, and this much will I day by the way, their definiatens ber and pleasant for toreate. Antouching the people of that count regit bey are mode warralpke than imany other place of America, bitaufe they bozber their enter mies, the which forceth them to exercise the feats of warre. Their King in their tanguage is named: Qua-Quoniambee niambec, the most feared and reposited that is midd the a King redousountyer; and lo is be marcial and aconstitution at view and. And I think that meder Mendaw thing and guice mof the Brecidus Army , was enerfa fedred norrenouten of the Troyans, as this bing is of this enimics. The Partingals, feare him about all others, for behath taun fed many of them to die Me Mail feebin polaces tobich is a longing made of purpose; but yet like to har hers, banged without rounde aboute with Portogalls heads. For it is the custome to carp away the beads of their enimies, and to hang them at their longings.

This King bauing knowlege of our comming, came traightways to lie bs at the place where we were,

D.iiy.

#### The newe founde world

there remained the space of eightene dayes, occupying the most parte of the tyme, specially the boures, to recite and tell his bidozies and noble ades againft his enimies. Pozeover, threatning the Portingals, with certaine ieftes and countenances, whome be named in their language Perces. This king is the most renous med of all the countrep, his village & land is great: foze tified all about with earth, planting therein certains peces of Artillary, as fauconnets, that he bath won from the Portingules . As touching townes & boufes of Cone, there is none, but as 3 layo before, they baue lob. gings very long & broade, the which at the beginning was not had, for the people that then were, bib fo little esteme to be in laucgard, y they forced not for walled Townes, not frong holdes, but they wandered as broade, as doe the wilde beattes, without having any certaine place for to take their reft, but they refted the even in that place where the night ouertoke them, without feare of any theues, & which the Americans boe not though they be bery wylve. Row to conclude, this king of whome we speake, thinketh him felfe be. ry great, thath nothing elfe to rehearle, but his greate nelle, reputing it a great glozy & honoz, to have made to bie many people, and to baue eaten them by and by. pea to the number of fine thouland as be lapb. 3 cannot remember that there bath ben the lyke inhumas nitie, as is in this people. Plinic theweth that Iulius Cafar in his battailes as it is inoged, bath flaine nintie two thousand e eleven hundzeth men. And there are the web of many other warres e great flanghters, but they have not eaten one another. Bow to our purs pole: this king and his lubicas are in continual warre

math

Peroca

flow many
is sto bee
rhought that
fulne ( z'ar
bath flune in
is battalies.

with the Portingalles of Morpion, and with the wploe The discripit men of the countrey. Morpion is a place bending tos on of the land wards the Kiner of Plate, 03 to the Graight of Mag- of Morpion. nellan, diftant from the lyne twenty fir begres, being Subject to the Portingales, so that the Bing of Portingale bath there a Lieutenant generall, with a great num. ber of people of all chates, and flaues, whereas they behaue them felnes fo well, that there commeth from thence great profit to the Ling of Portingale. At the The fruitfulbeginning they began to plant great quantitie of peffe of Mor-Canes to make Suger. But fince they baue not great, pion. ly travailed therein, but have occupied them felues to a better worke, fince that they have found out Wynes of Silver. This place hath greate quantitie of god fruite, with the which they make Conserues, after their maner, and chiefly of a fruite named Nauas- Nauas. Among these Tres and fruites, 3 will rehearse one named in their language Cochine, bearing fruite as great as Pompion, the leaves lyke to a Baye tre, the fruit made lyke an Effryge egge,it is not goo to eate, but pleafant to beholve when the tre is ful. The wylb men (befyde that they make thereof bellels or cups to dignk in,) they make a certains miffery as ftraungs as is polible. After that this fruit is bollow, they fyll it with certaine graines of Myll,02 fuch lpke, then with a frick having one ende in the grounde, the other ende comming thozough, being becked all over with fagze fethers, will kepe energ houtholde after this fort in their boule two or three of them with great reuerence, thincking thele page ivolaters in bandling and founding this fruite, that their Toupan speaketh buto them, and that by this meanes they have res ucliation of all, by the meanes of their Prophets, Sa 9.b.

#### The newe foundeworld

so that they esteme and thinke therein to be some beuinitie. And they worthip no other thing fenüble. but this intrument that foundeth when it is handled. And for a rare and fraunge thing 3 brought one of them home, the which I got fecretly from one, with many fainnes of Miross of Diugrie colours, of the which I made prefent to Monfyer Nicolas of Nicolay, the Kings Beographer, a wittie man, anda louer, not onely of the antiquitie, but also of all bertuous things And frince he thewed them to the King, being at Paris, in his house, who came of purpose to fee the boke that he caused to be printed of the Cafte partes, and he thewed me, that the Bing toke great pleafore to foe fuch things for that they were butyll then bue knowen . Pozeoner there is plentie of Dzenges, Citrone, Canes of Suger. Tobe hogt, this place ts very pleafaunt.

Piraipouchy.

There is also a Requer not pery great, whereas there are somme little Pearles, and great stope of Fyshe, chiefly of one kynde, the which they call Pirapoachi, which is as much to say as naughty fishe: it is mars aslously dissounced, become or ingenoring on the backe of a dogge fishe, and being young solicineth hir as his principall tuto? Furthermore in this place of Morpion, the which is impabited by the Poringalls, are now nourished many domesticall beasts, the which the says Boiringalls have brought thether, the which empteheth greatly, and setteth out the country, ber spechis naturall excellencie; and husbandry, the which is dayly more and more excercised.

Of the Ryser of Platte, and the countrey adiacent. Cap.55.

Ceing that we are so farre in talke, I thinke it god The river of to speake a word or twaine by the way of this faire Plane, & why houve of America, the which the Spaniards have nas it is so named. med Platte, either foz his largenelle, oz foz his Bines of Silver that are founde bard by, the which in their language they name Plane. The wylde men of the countrep name it Paranagacu, which is as much to fay, as Sea, 02 great congregation of water. This Kiver containeth of largenesse, twenty sir leagues, being The first voybeyond the lyne, five degrees, and distant from Caape age attempted Sainet Augustine, ür hundzeth and seuenty leagues, ards to the Ri-I thinke that name of Platte, bath ben given by those ver of Platte, that first did discouerit, for the reason before thewed. Also at their arte arrivall thether they received a marnellous tope, thincking that this reuer so large, hadde ben the Araight of Magellan, the which they lought for to palle on the other lyde of Ameryca, neverthelesse knowing the veritie of the thing, they belivered to fette fote on lande, the which they dyo. The wylve men of the countrey were maruelloudy amazed, hauing neuer fæne Chaiftian befoze fo to as bozoe their lymittes. But by fuscession of tyme, the Searyands acquainted them with the wylpe men, alluring them by giftes and otherwyle, to that in views ing the Countrey, they founds many Princs of dyluce, and after that they hadde thus viewed the Countrey, and marked the place verie well, then eggen to bes genes with talgit Coning Arn in.

animou

### The newe founde world

The feconde royage.

Spaniards.

The third voyage.

The fourth Poyage.

Captaine Ar-مال

they retourned having toben their thips with Taafill. With inta host time after they made redy the areat hippes with men and munitions for to returne, be. ing couctous of the Pynes, and being arpued at the same place where before they had ben, they prepared their fkiffes toz to take land. Firft p Captaine, baning with him foure froze Souldiers, for to withitande the wylde men of the countrey, if that they had made as ny infurrection. But the wylde men at their arrivall A flaughter of fled here and there of purpole, to catch the Spaniards in their danger, to that when they were landed, there came byon them thee or foure hundreth of the wylde men, which in their fury and rage lyke bungry Lyons, they kylled and benoured, as their cuffom and maner is, and afterward they hewed their benes, legges and armes, buto the reft of the Syanyards that were in their Ships, threatning them with the lyke, if that they byb bescend on lande: the which things were hewed to me by a Spaniard that was in one of the hippes. Also the wylde men of the countrey wil hew thereof, as a thing worthy of memory, when it is in their myndes. After this, the Spanyards returned as gaine thether with a banbe of two thousande men. with other hippes, but for bicaufe that they were afe flided with ficknesse, they could attempt nothing. But afterwarve the Captaine Arual, in Anno.1541. hauing with him onely two hundzeth men, made a boyage The policie of thyther, haning also with him a aftie Bogles, where with he vied fuch policie, that he made the trylbe men of the countrey afrague, which thought that these Hogles habbe ben benouryng beaffes, (for to them they were buknowne,) this being bone, be caufet bis men to be armed with bright thining Armour, bauing

bauing painted bpon their Parnies many breadfull Images, as beads of Lyons, Leopards, Beares, Wolues, and fuch like with their mouthes gaping, figures of horned denils, p which fight aid fo affraie p wilde inhabitants of the countrep, of they fled away, & by this meanes they were oriuen out of theyr countrep, so that the Spaniands remained there Lordes and Maitters; belide many other lands adiacent, that fince they have conquered even to Moliques in the Dcean, to the West of the other coast of America, so that at this day they have in pollellion a great deale of lande about this fayse River whereas they have builded Townes & holos. And fonce of the wyloe men adiacet, are reconciled with them, and become Christians, True it isthat about a budgeth leagues beyond, there are other wyloe men that make warre with them, being foute men and of great stature, almost like By Wylde men as ants. And they live with littell other fore than hus great as Gyats. maine delbe as the Canibals. This kinde of people go so swyftly on fate; that they will easely take wilde beaftes in their chafe: they live longer than any of the other wilde men doe, as a bundgeth and affie yeares, and the other lette, they are bary prone and subject to that pamnable finne of lethery, barnous before God, the which I omit, not onely for the respect of this coutrey of America, but also many others. These Giants The richesse make warre as well with the Spaniards as the wilde of the counmen about them. Pow to our purpole at his River of trey about the Platte with the countrey adiacent, is now bery riche river of Platte. aswell in Silver as in Cones : this Kiver Swelleth 02 encreafeth certaine baies in the pears as boeth Aurelane that is at Perou , and Not in Egipt At the mouth of this River there are many little Mands; of the which

Some

#### The newe founde world

fome are inhabited, the others not: this countrey is bei ry full of Bylls and Dountaines, from the Caape S. Mary, buto the white Caape, specially that towardes Saint Helenes point, Diffant from the River. 65:leas gues, and from thence to Arnes Goverdes.30.leagues, then from thence to Baffen, to the other land fo named bicaufe of the great valleis that there are . And from Baffers to the Abber of Foida.74. leanues . The reft of the countrey bath not ben frequented of chaiftians,er tending to the Caape Saint Dominik, 02 Caape Blanke, and from thence to the Promentary of the cleuen thous fand Wirgins. 12. Degras and a halfe beyond the Equinoctial, and thereby is the Braight of Magellan, of the which we monde hereafter to speake.

As touching the flatte countrep, it is at this prefent very farze, by an infinit number of Garbens, Foun-

taines and Kiners of fwete frest water, in the which are great plenty of very god fith And to the laid this uers, there haunteth a kinde of beaft, that the willow men name in there language Sariconiemia, which is as a daintie beaft. much to lapas fine oz Daintie beattes, the which beatt remaineth moze in the water than on the land, and is no bigger than a little Cat. The Skynne of this beaft which is intermedled with gray, white and blacke, is as fine and fmoth as veluet, his feete made like the fæte of a water Foule. And as for his fielh, it is very pleafant and good for to eate. Pore over, in this countrey toward the Graight, there are many Grange and monttrous beattes, but not fo cruellas in Africal And to conclude, this countrey now is brought to fo god a forme, that it would not be taken for a frange

> countrep : for the wylve men of the countrep have invented of late days by the meanes of Chaiftians,

> > artes

Saricouieme

artes and sciences bery ingeniously, so that they may be a very specacle to many people of Asia, and of our Europe,3 meane of those that curioully observe and keepe the bamnable law of Mahomet, and other fonde and denilif Dodrine.

> Of the straight of Magellan, and of Daryen. Cap. 56.

Sting that we are come so neare to this notable place, it shall not be out of the way to write some, what thereof. Sow this Araight, called in Greke Pocidinos, as the Well betwene two landes, named in Breke Istmas, a Graight of a pointe of lande betwene two waters, as that of Daryen confineth America to ward the South, and there feperateth with an other land discouered but not inhabited, euen as Gebaltar boeth Europe with Africa, and that of Constantinople poeth Europe with Asia, being named the Araight of Magellan, by his name that first byo Discouer it, Igeng The lyeng of tifty two begres and a halfe begonde the Equinoctiall, the straight of contagning of breath, two leagues by one only beight Magellan. Braight Galt and Welt, two thousand two hundzeth leagues from the Boath to the South, furthermoze, from the Caape of Escad, which is at the entring of the Araight, bito the other South Sea leventy foure leas gues, butill the first Caape of Promentary, which is fore tie degrées. This Craight bath ben long time belired and lought, moze than two thouland, eight hundzeth leagues, for to enter by this Graight into the Sea of Magellan, to attapne to the Blandes of Moliques. Americus Veltucia, one of the best Poplots that Taus

## The newe foundeworld

suer was hath coases almoste from freland buto the Cape of Saint Augustin, by the commannement of the king of Paringale the yeare. Tor. And fince another Captaine the peare 1934. fapled buto the Megion nas med of Cyants. In this Region betwene the Ktore of Platte, and this Araight, the inhabitaunts are bery mightie, named in their language Parcgones, Biants, bicaufe of their high flature, & forme of bodies. They which first discouered this countrep, toke one of them finely, being twelve fote long, who was to bneatie to bolde, that.25. men had inough to bee about him, and for to kepe him if behouse them to bente his fate and bands in their thippe, not with tanbing they could not kepe him long aline, but for forow & thought (as they fave) be died for hunger. Whis Region is of tyke tems peratuelle as Canada and other countries nere to our Pole, and therefore the inhabitants are clothed with the favnne of a certaine beatt named in their Tpeach Su, which is as much to lay, as Water, for bicaule (to my judgement) that this beatt for the most part res maineth in the waters and flouds. This beatt is a rauenous beatt, made after a fraunge maner : belibes this if the be chafes of purfues, as the people of the countrep ofe to boe, for to have the fathing the taketh hir pong ones on hir backe, and couering them with hir taple that is thick and long, faueth hir felfe with funning. Deuertheleffe the wild men of the countrey ble a policie for to fake this beatt, making a bape pit in the brounds nere to the place where the maketh hir molt readence, the which they court over with grane leaves, to that in running knowing not of this pit, the page beatte falleth in with hir gong ones: and the feing bir felle thus taken, in bir rage the kylleth UL

bir yong ones, and maketh fuch a terrible nople, that the maketh the wylde men afrayde. But foz all this, in the ende, they kill hir with barts and arrowes, and then they take hir fkinne. Dow to our purpofe. This The voyage o captain Fernandus of Magellan, a couragious man, bes Frinandus of ing informed of the riches that might be found in the Magellan. Handes of Moluques, as great quantitie of spice, gins ger, mulke, gray amber, myzabolanes, rubarbe golo, pearles, and other richeffe, specially in the Blandes of Matel, Magian, Tidora, and Terenata, nere inough the one to the other, thinking by this fame Graight to find a way more horter and necestarie, was minbed to at. tempt it, departing from the Canaries, to the Ilandes of Caape verde, keping his right | course to the promontarie of fainde Augustine eight begræs, beside the line, coasting neare to the Caape of Wirgins, bistant from the Equinodialaftie two begres, nære to the Graight befoze spoken. And after he had failed the space of fine Dayes from the east right to the West on the Dcean, the which in fwelling oz flowing, caried them without fayle right to the South, the which made them toyful & glad, although the most part of their men were beab by the incomodities of the fea & the aire, but chiefly by hunger & thirft. In this fraight are many fair 3lands, but not inhabited, the country about is bery baren: ful of hilles and mountaines, and there is founde nothing but raniflying beaftes, birdes of divers kindes, chiefly Etriges, woode of divers forts, Cebres, and others. Alfo an other kynde of tre bearing fruite almoste like a cherie, but muche moze pleasant to eate. This is the occation, and how this fraight was founde out : fince they have founde out an other wave, failing bpon a great river on the coaft of Peron, in the land of Chagra, fours

## The newe founde worlde

Therea.

Atorizo.

The straighte of Daryen.

The Ilandes of the Moluques.

foure lagues from Panana, and from the goulfe S. Michel. 25. leagues. Bot long after a captaine hauing fais led a certaine time byon thele flodes, abuentured to villte the countrey. And the king of the wylde men of that countrey, named in their language Therea, recrined hym very gently with prefentes of golde and pearles, as certaine Spaniardes have theweb me, that were in their copanie, although of in going on the land they were not without greate baunger, as well for the wilde beattes as other incommodities . They founde afterwarde a certaine number of the inhabitauntes of the countrey bery wilde, and moze to be feared than the first, to the which for the fmal trust and confidence that they had in them, they offered and promifed they? feruice and friendthyp, specially to their Ling whome they call Atorizo, of whome also they recepted cere taine prefentes, as great pieces of golde, waying ten pounde. After that they had given to him alto of fuche things, as they hav and thought would be mofte to hys contentation, the which was small your wourke, thire tes and gownes of small value : In the ende with god quibe they came buto Daryen, from thence they entred in, and discouered the fourt fea, on the other coaft oz fice of America, in the which are the Molugues, wher as they having found & comodities befoze thewed, have fortified them felues hard by & fea, fo y by this Araight of land, they have without comparison hostened their way, without entring into the Braight of Magellan, as well for their trabings as for other commodities. And fince that time they trafike and trade to the Blande of Moluques, the which are great, at this present inhabis ted and converted to the chaille faith, the which before was peopled with very cruel people, much moze cruell than

than those of America, which wer blinded in ignozacc. and bauing no knowledge of the great riches and tres fure that the countrey brought forth. About this place of the well fea, ther are foure Ilands defert inhabited (as they fay) onely with Saryres, therfore they have na, med them Hands of Satyres. Likewife in this fame fea are found fen Hands named Manioles, inhabited with wilde men, the which are of no religion, nere to the which there are great rocks that draw the thips buto them, bicause of the pron wher with they are nailed. For the which cause those that trade into that country there, are constrained to ble small thips of skiffes pinned with woo for to eschue the banger of these rockes or adamant Cone. Thus far as touchyng & Craight of Magellan. Some as touchyng the other lande named Australl, which in colling & Araight is left on the left band, is not pet known of chaiftias, but only of an Englich pylote, being a man afwell fæne e eftemed in nas uigation as any that can be founde, who having palled this Araight, beweb me that he had bescended on land to that I was bold to bemaund of him what people bid inhabit in f cuntrey, he wewed me f they wer mighty black men which I know to be cotrary: knowing that this land is almost of the height of England & Scotlad, for the countrey is of fuche a temperatnelle, that it is subject to winter with continuall froftes and snowes,

The lande of Auttrall.

How that those that inhabite from the river of Plate vnto the straight of Magellan, are our Antipodes.cap.

A Ilandes divided a separated from the maine land, yet neverthelesse & slement of & erth is estemed to

11220.15

P.4.

bè

# The newe founde worlde

To know that there are two worlds or no.

be one alone, and onely bodie, the whiche is no other thing than this largenette of the earth, the which fee meth bnto be all full for his great and wonberful ams plitude. And fuch was the opinion of Thales Milefius, one of the feuen wife men of Grecia, and other philosos phers, as Plutarke the weth. Occetes the great philoso. pher, and Pythagoras ozbaineb. u. partes of the world, that is, this wherin we inhabit which we name Hemis pheria, and that of the Antipodes, which we like wife cal the lower hemispherie. Theopompus the historiograph fayth after Hermogenes, that Silenas the web king Mis das, that there was an other world and globe of earth than this which we are in. Macrobius last of all, both most amply treate of these two hemispheries and partes of the earth, to whole works ye may have recourse of that ye minde to knowe farther on the opinions of Philsfophie. But thus much muft be known, whether that thefe two partes of the earth ought to be altoges ther separated as earths that differ, and so to be indged to be two worldes, the which is not true, considering that there is but one element of the earth, the whiche we must indge, is cut by the fea in two parts, as Solin waiteth in his polyhistor, speaking of the people Hyperbores, but 3 hab rather fay, that the whole worlde is separated into two equall partes by this imagined circle which we name equinoctiall. Furthermoze, if ye behold the image and figure of the worlde in a globe of a earde, ye thati clerely fe bowe the fea biuideth the earth in two parts, not altogether equall, whiche are the two hemispheries, so named by the Grekes, one parte of the world containeth Afia, Affrica, and Europe, the other containeth America, Florida, Canada, and other regions comprehended under the names of the occipentall

Dentall of West Indies, in the which many think e our Antipodes to inhabite. 3 knowe well that there are Divers opinimany opinions of the Antipodes: some inoge and think ons of the Anthat there are none, others that there are, and that they are those y inhabite the other Hemispherie, which to be is hidde. As for me, 3 am of this abuile, that thole that inbabit under the two Poles (for we have thewed y they are inhabited) are Antipodes, one to p other. Foz erample, those that inhabite the Bosthe, the nærer they drawe to the pole, the higher it is: the pole oppo, What people lite is abaled, to the contrarge, fo that it multe nedes the Antipodes be, that fuch are Antipodes, and the others, the farther and Antichrothey withozawe to the Poles, approching to the Equi- nes the one to noctiall, are lette Antipodes. Therefore I take for right the other. Antipodes, those that inhabite the two Poles, and the two others taken directely, that is to wyt, Cafe and Well and the others in the miost Antichones, rather than Antipodes, to those that inhabit in Lima, Luzco, Eariquipa, 02 Perou, to those that aboute this greate Boud Indus, in the countrey of Calicut, the Bland of Zeis lan, and other landes of Asia, the inhabitants of the Ilands of Molugnes, from whence the fpices come, to those of Arbiopia, nowe called Ginney. And for thes reason, Plinie bath well spoken, that it was Tabroban, where as were the Antipodes, confinyng as many Ans tipodes, with Anticthones. For trucky these that lyue A difference in these Mandes are Anticthones, to the people that in between Antipodes and habite that parte of Libiopia, taking from the river Antictones. of Nyll, buto the Blande of Meroa. Although that those of Mexicona, are tiredely Antipodes, to the people of Arabia, Filicia, and those that are at the endes of the Caape of goo hope . Bowe the Greekes haue named those Antipodes, that goe with their fæte ouerthwart Duj. ano

## The newe founde worlde

Anteci.

Parxci.

going of the wen nor approued of the elders.

Citic of God.

one ouer an other, as those of which we have thewer. And Antichones, those that inhabite a land binibed, as those whom they cal Anteci, as the Spanyards, frech men, and Almaynes, to those that inhabite nere to the river of Plate, and the Patagones, of the which we have Spoken in the former Chapter, whiche are nere to the Braight of Magellan, are Antipodes, the others names Pateci, that inhabite one onely sone, as frenchmen, and Almaines, contrary to those that are Antaci. And although that these two proprets are not Antipodes, notwithstanding they are commonly called fo, and The maner of many mire them one with an other. And for this reas fon, 3 have noted that those of the Caape of god hope, Antipodes was are not to be altogether Antipodes, but those whome not well kno. they call Anteci, the which inhabite a lande not oppos fite, but divided, as those that are beyonde the Equinoctiall, to be that are here, even to come to the Antipodes. I boubt not but that many bo my Cake this maner of going of the Antipodes, which bath ben & cause Saint August. that many have not approued it. Allo S. Augustine in lib. 15. of the the. rb. boke of the Citie of God, chap. ir. but he g wold viligently confider that find it very eafy to comprehed. If it be fo that the earth is round like a globe, hanging in the midt of the worlde, it muft nebes be, pit be bebolden of the firmament on all fides. Therfore we that inhabite the higher Hemispherie, as touchyng bs, we fæ one part of the firmamet to be propre e particular. The others inhabiting the lower Hemispherie,) we being to them (uperioz) they fe the other part of & firmament which to them is appropried. There is like refon of the one as of p other: but ye that note that thefe two Hemispheries have one onely and common centrie in gearth. Thus much of & Antipodes: now to our mater.

Howe

How these wilde men exercise husbandry and make gardens of a roote named Manihot, and of a tree that they name Peno abfou. Ca. 3.

Ur Americans in the time of peace, have litte of The common ther occupations but to make gardens, or when occupations of the time requireth, they are constrained to go to the wild men. the warres, but some of them as we have before ther wed ble certaine trades, neuerthelelle necellitie con-Araineth them to labour the earth as we in our countries. And they in a maner folow the custome of the elders, who after that they had endured and eaten the fruites that proceded from the earth without any las bour or industrie of man, fo that being not fufficiente to nourifbe and fustaine all that lived on the earthe, it caufed rapines and inuations, preparing ech one a cer taine postion of lande, which they leparated by certain limites, and then among men began the state of the people and common weales. And thus our wplde men Howe thefe of America have lerned to labour the earth, not with wilde men laoren and horles or other dometical beatts as we have bour the earth bere, for they have none fuch, but with the sweat and labour of their bodies, as the like also in other prouinces, not with Canbing that which they laboure is bery little, as certaine garbens biffant from their houses about two or the leagues, where as they fowe only Myll, and no other grayne, but they plante certaine rotes, the which they gather two tymes a yeare, at Chaiftmalle, whiche is their Sommer, when the Sun is in Capricornus and at Pentecolt: this Myl is as great as a peafe, commonly white and blacke, the herbe that Myll white it beareth is like to fea redes. Powe the falhions of and blacke. their garben is after this forte and manner; When Pini,

## The newe founde worlde

after that they have cut feuen or enght acres of woo,

leaugng nothing but the fote of body of the tre about a mans beygth, they put the fire therein, and burne it, and the graffe about it, beyng all in a baley of low countrep: they scratche the earth with certagne in trumentes of woode, oz of yzon, fince that they have had the knowledge, then the women plant this Myll and rotes which they name Hetich, making a hole in the grounde with their fynger, as we plante Beanes in this countrep : To fatten and amende the earthe, they have no practile, but it is frutefull inough of it felfe, beyng neuer lefte bntylled, as we do many landes in our Europe. Potwithstanding, it is a wonderful thing that it will not beare oure come, fuche as we baue and ble. 3 mp felfe haue fometymes fowed, foz we carried coone with bs for to proue, but it would nes uer profite. And to my indgement, it is not long of the grounde, but of some other little bermine that eas teth it in the earthe: Beuerthelette, those that are re-

In America no vie of corne. Husbandrie hath bene of a for like wife in our Europe, and in other countrers, at long time.

Hetich.

Corne.

it is that hulbanday is berie auncient, as appeareth in The first vie of Bolie Scripture by Abell and Cain. But thoughe that they had come fince the begynning, yet they knewe not the ble therof. Diodorus waiteth, of the fyalt bread was fene in Iraly, being brought thither by Ifis, Quene of Egipt, the whiche the web the meane howe to grynde corne, and to bake bread : for before they byb eate the

fruites of the earth, as Rature brought them forthe,

wbether

maining there, may in tyme make a farer triall and

experience. As touchyng oure Americanes, it is not to

be maruelled, though they never had the ble of corne:

the first men lined with fuch fruites as the earth brow-

abt forth of hir felle without any mans labour. True

Whether that the earth was laboured on no: but that all men bniverfally on the earth baue lived like as bo the baute beattes, it is rather a fable than a true ftoap fained by Poets, and of fuche as imitate them, as Virgile theweth in Georgicon. But 3 beleue rather the hos lie Scripture that maketh mention of Abell, and of his first fruites that he offered to God. Well the A. mericanes make meale of those rotes that are called Meale of rotes Manihot, which are as great as my arme, a fote and a Manihot. balfe long, and they are writhen or croked most commonly. And this rote is of a litle træ in beight from 6 grounde aboute foure fote, the leaves are like to those which we call Patallionis, which are in number fire 02 feuen at the ende of every tree, and every leafe balfe a fote long, the fingers brobe. Their maner to make this full enaunce of meate is this: they brule thefe ros tes either blie of greene, with a large barke of a tree, garnifled aboute with very barbe fromes : this benng bone, they make it bot in some belief of earth on the fire with a certaine quantitie of water. to that it gathereth into finall lumpes, and it is very god when it is thus bled, and a good nourifher. And ye thatt bonder, Stande, that from Perou, Canada, and Florida, in all the landes and countreys between the Dream and Magels lan, as America, Cariball, even to the straight of Magels lan, they ble this kinde of fode, the which is very comon, and yet there is biftant from the one end to the other moze than two thousande leagues by lande, and they ble it with their fielbe and fiche as we boe breade. Thele wilde men ble a frange maner in their eating, The fraunge for they never bryng their bandes to their mouthes, maner of cabut safte they? meate into their mouthes more than the of the a fate off, to the whiche they are berie apte. Also they wylde men. A.b. mock

## The new founde worlde

A kinde of white beanes

mocke chailtians that ble otherwise. All the labours aboute thefe rotes are remitted to the women, thene king it not becent for me to occupie them felues there in. These Americans Doe plant beancs, the which are all white and flatte, moze large and longer than ours. Alfo they have a kynde of white gourdes, not differing to those that grow in Turkey and Italy, they boyle them and then eate them with falte, the which falte is made with falt water boyled, when it is confumed to halfe, with an other thyng they make it tourne into falt.

How they make falte.

Bread made of Likewife with this falt and a kind of fpice of graines,

Bread of drie fifhe.

Nenuphar, a kinde of cole-WOTE. Peno ablou a grec.

spice and salte. they make loaues of bread as byg as a mans heade, of the which many eate with flethe and fithe, chiefly the women. Beave this, they mingle many times spice with their meale, not beaten to buft as we boe, but as it is gathered. Pozeoner, they make bread with bried fife very goo to eate, with other things mingled with it, whiche 3 be not knowe: 3 will not fozgette bere a kinde of colewort leaves, almost like to the brobe leas ues that growe on ryuers fives, the whiche they call Nenuphar, with an other kinde of berbe, growing like our thiftles . Rowe there refteth to speake of a tra, which they name in their language Peno abson. This tre beareth a fruite of the greatnesse of a good bigge apple round like an egge, the which is not good to eate, but rather baungerous, as poplon. This fruite bath within are nuttes like our Almondes, but somewhat moze larger and flatte, in the which is a kernel, which (as they fay) is good to beale woundes and fores, when that they have bene burte in the warre with the Arro. wes of their enimies of otherwife. I have brought of them into France, which I have given buto my frends: the meane to ble them is this; first they braw out of this

this kernell certaine oyle, the which they put boom the wounde. The barke of this tre bath a bery araunge fmell, and the leafe always græne, of the thyckenelle of a tefforne, and made lyke the leaves of Pourdane. In this tre frequenteth a byzbe, hauing a great bulhe of feathers on hir head as yealowe as fyne golde, the A birde of a tayle blacke, and the rest of hir feathers yealow and frange and wonderfull blacke, with some Arikes of dyners other coloures, beautic. redde aboute the chappes, betweene the byll and the eyes lyke scarlette, and the keepeth this tree onely for hir fode, whyche is littell wormes that the fyndeth in the lapbe tree. To make thorte, leauping many kynbes of tres, I wyll fay thus muche, that there are five or are kinde of palme tres bearinge fruite, not as those of Egypte, that beare Dates , for these beare none, but other kynde of fruites, some as great as an egge, the others lette. Among the whiche palme tras, is that whyche they calle Gerahuua, a nother named Gerahuua. Try, the whyche beareth a nother kynde of fruite, Dif. Iry. fering : there is also that bothe beare their fruite all rounde, and as greate as a plune of damfyn, beyng of the like coloure when it is rype, the whiche be. fore bath a talke lyke beringce : it beareth a whyte kernell of the greatnesse of a haspll nutte, the which thele wylde men doe eate. Thus muche as touchyng oure America, the whiche 3 have thoughte goo to fette oute after that I had knowne the fecretes therof, the whiche we maye hereafter lette forth more at large . Lykewife of many tres, hearbes, and other fecretes with their propreties, according to the erper rience of the people of the cuntrey, the which we have lest out to anopoe proliritie. Also we have thoughte

## The new founde worlde

god by the way fome what to fpeake as touchyng the lande of Braffle.

Howe and after what forte the lande of America was discouered, and Brasill wood founde: with many other trees fene no where but in that countrey.

Cap. 59.

The lande of Brafile discouered by the Portingales.

his we know of a truth, that Americus Vesputia is the firste that discouered the mayne lande betwene the two feas, though not all the lande, but the mofte parte. And fince the Portingals many tymes being not content with their limits, have alwayes has saroed themselues to discouer and fynd out countreis, even as they founde the comodities, and as they were intertained of the people of the countrey. They there fore biliting the countreys, and fæking as the Froyans byo in the lande of Carthage, they fawe divers fours mes and manners of feathers, with the whiche they byb trade and traffike, specially rebbe ones, whiche were coloured, so that they were bestrous to knowe the meane howe to make this coloure. The people of the countrey thewed them the Brafille tre, whyche Oraboutan, the they boe name in their language Oraboutan, and is bery fagge to loke on, the barke therofis of a gray cos lour withoute, and the woode is redde within, and chiefly the barte, the whyche is more excellente than the rette, tobereof they bo occupie moste, fo that then the Portingales broughte home their fbpus laben theres with. And fonce that we baue babbe the knowledge of pt, thereof is made a verie greate trade. The Portingales can not abyoe that any other people of Pation

houlds

brafile tree.

thould trave thefter, for that they were the first that Discouered that countrey which is of a truth. This baa. fill træ beareth leaues like Unto bore, fo litte but berp thicke, it rend; eth no gumme as others doe, neyther beareth it any fruite : It hath bene better eftemed tha it is at this prefent, specially in the east countreps: at the first it was thought, that this was of that kinde of wood that the Ducene of Saba brought to king Salomon, as is the wed in the first boke of the Kings. Also the Avoyage into great Captaine Oneficritus, in a boyage that he made the cast couninto the Hande of Tabroban, lying in the Deean fea, trey by Onchtowarde the east Indies, brought a greate quantitie of critus captaine this wood and other things requilite, the which his mas to Alexander ffer Alexander Did highly commende and effeme. As the greate. touching this Brafill, that whiche is on the five of the river of Ianaria, Morpion, and Caape de Fria, is better than that of Caniball, and on the coaft of Marignan. Withen that the Christians are there for to laave 182a. fill, the wylve men of the countrey cut it them felues, and formetimes they bring or carie it the or foure leagues to the thippes. I leave to youre intigement their paine and travel, and al for to get fome pore or courfe were and thirt. Dozeover in that countrie is founde an other wood yellow, with the which fome make their Yclow wood. Swozdes. Likewise an other of the coloure of purple, wood of the with the which to my inogement may be made faire color of purple and gooly workes. I am in doubte whether it be that woode whiche Plutarke speaketh of, saying that Caius Marius Rutilius, the first Dittatour of the publike weale among the Romanes, caused to bee beatone in a purple iowove a battagle, wherein the personages A battaile drawere not greater than my the fingers. And thes wen in purple woode was brought from bye Affrica. Furthermore, wood.

there

### The new founde worlde

white wood.

Betula.

Diversitie in earth.

there are founde other tras, of which the woode is as white as paper, and bery tender, and therfoze the wild men fette not by them. The propertie of which tres I coulde not otherwyle learne, lauyng onely it come meth to my remembraunce of whyte woode, wherof La. 10. ca. 19. Plinie speaketh, the whiche he nameth Betula, white and tender, of the whiche were made the wandes that were borne before the Pagiffrates of Rome And euen as there are found and fene divers kynds of tras differ ring in forme, color other propreties, fo in like mas ner is found divertitie of grounde and earth, fome fat, ter than others. Also clay grounde, of the which they make earthen beffells, after their maner as we do foz to eate and brinke. Thus much as touching our of merica, though not so much as I have and might have fæne, but fo much as I thought worthie to be noted and waitten, for to fatiffie and content the gentle goo will of the louyng Readers, if that it please them to take as great pleasure and pacience to reade it, as 3 baue taken paines after fo many trauailes and paines in this barde and baungerous boyage to lette it forth. I am fure that some will fynde this my discourse te long, others to Mozte. Therefoze 3 feke to kepe a meane to latilite and contente every mans delire.

> Of oure departyng from Fraunce Antartike, or America. Capit.60.

Chaue here befoze gathered together, and thewed amply and at large of thefe nations, the which of auncient Historiagraphers was buknowne

buknowne. Dowe therefoze after we had remained there in that countreye, as long as opostunitie byobe ferue, and also nædefull for the contentation of the mynde, we beganne to make prouision for oure res turne, being not mynded to remayne there any longer. Therefore bnoer the conducte of Mounfieur Albois the Countie, Captaine generall of the Frenche How the Aukings thyppes into America, a worthie Bentleman, thor terurned! and well fæne in nauigation, as if all hys life time he from America. had erercifed it, belide other bertues. Wie toke a clean contrary way to that whiche we came, bicause of the windes that are propre to retourne : but oure returne was longer by five hundzeth leagues than the waye we went, and moze dangerous : fo the laft day of 3as nuarie at foure of the clocke in the moznyng, we toke Hypping with those that caried backe the thippes, we Saplevoute of the River of Ianaria, into the greate fea on the other fyde, drawing towarde the Welefte, leas upng bpon the ryghte hande the coaffe of Athiopia, the whiche we coasted thytherwarde. At the whyche beparture, the wynde was to be bery fauourable, but not of long continuaunce : for fodainly the winde byode chaunge even ryght a heade to the Boath, and Posthwell, the whyche with the fea raginge and buconstant in those partes, kepte bs from our right course, callyng be nowe here and there, butyll at the last with greate difficultie, we discouered Cape de Fria, where as we came a lande at our first comming thyther. And agapne, we stayed there the space of eyght bays, And the nynthe daye the Southe wynde beganne to blowe, the whyche byode conducte bs nynetie Leagues into the Payne fea , leaupng the lower countrey, and coaffying a farre off Mahonac, bicaule

### The new founde worlde

Caspe Saint Augustine.

the fea.

Caape of faint Michell.

Verie daungerous lands difcovered by cap gaine Pynlon.

bicause of the baungers. For the Portingals kiepe that quarter, and the wilde men, which buto bs are bothe enimies (as I haue thewed) where as within thefe.y. yeares, they have founde Pynes of golde and fylger, which hath caused them to buylde in that place, and to Arengthen them felucs there to inhabite . Powe we failing continually bpon the fea with greate perill, bntill we came to the heigth of Caape faint Augustine, the which to bouble we remained the space of two mo. neths of therabout, beyng bery great, lying farre out Caspe of good into the fea : And no maruell, for I know fome of god hope, why it is memozie, that have bene boublyng of this Caape thee saled Lyon of 02 foure moneths: and if the wende had not bene fauourable, we had bene in daunger to have flaged longer, although there had hapned no other inconveniece. This Caape is of length. 8. leagues diffant from the rguer from whence we be beparted. 302. leagues. 3t entreth into the fea nine of tenne leagues at the leaft, and therfore it is as muche feared of the nauigants oz failers on that coaff, as the Caape of goo hope, on the coaft of Ethiopia, the which for this cause they have na med Lyon of the fea, as I have alreadie, thewed : D2 like to that which in the fea Agee, in Acaia; the which is nowe called Pozelande. Also Caape S. Angell, the whiche also is very baungerous. This Caape was fo named by thefe that first did discouer it, which was as fome fay, one Pynfon, a Spanyarde. Alfo it is fo mars ked in our Card Marins. This Ponton with his fonne have maruelloully discovered buknowne countreges, not before founde out. The yeare, 1501, Emanuell kyng of Portingale fent bun into the bale America, for to find the Araight of Forma and Daryen, that they might palle more ealier to Molnques, without going to the Braight

of Formeand Derre, that thep might palle moze caller to Molugues, without going to partight of Magellan And they fayling outhat coast discourred this fayre Promentary, whereas letting fote on lande they found the place to favze and temperate; although it bebut, 340. Degries of longitude minute.o. and eight of latitude, monute.d. that they there Raped, to the which place lince are gone other Portingals with a number of thips and people, and bpsuccellion of tyme, bauinge allured the people of the countrey by giftes, and pacifies them, they made a bolde named Caftell Marin , & fince then have ebifiet another Caftel Marin. mere buto this named Famunbow; trading there one Fermanbow. with another. The Partingali laabe cotton, wild beaffes (kynnes, fpices, and among other things prifoners that the wild men of the countrey take in the warres of their enimies , the which thep carrie into Portingal for to felli en i idia la conte de la conte mi e de la conte Can and and the dad intil indiana and and are

Of the Canibals as well of the mayne lande as of the llands and of a tree named Acaiou.

hadin anne de la Cap.61. mege

and a free transfer and the contract of the first and the Dis greate Promentary being this boubled and al fronted with greate bifficultie it behoued be to attempt fortune and to Morten our way as much as toas politie, not keping farre of from the mayne land, chiefly reafting somewhat neere to the Hand of S. Paule, The Ilrade of and other little Blandes not imbabited neere to the main S. Paule. lande, whereas are the Combali, the whiche countrep benideth the Bing of Spayns lande from the Bing of Poreingall, as bercafter thalbe themen . Demgthat we are come to these Caribed we will speake one mome. This 31 D.J. reople

## The newe founde Worlde

people from the Cape S. Augustine, and bepond, nere to Marignan, is the mofte cruellett , and inbumarne peo. ple that are in America. Thefe imps eat most commen. ly bumapne fleth, as we do biefe or mutton, e baue there. buto moze appetite and belight : and this is of a truthe, that when they have any of their enumies in their bands, it is bard to get them from them, for the great befire that they baue to cate them, like Ranching Byons. There is no beatt in the wildernede neither in the octartes of frica 02 Arabia, that longeth fo fore or that is fo grebie of bumapne field as thefe wild and boutiff perpir. Alfo ther is no nation that can be acquarated with them neither Chailtians nos others: And none can trabe inte their countrey without leaning of pleages, fo mifru@full they are thinking themselves of more credit than others. For this taufe the Spaniards and Portingals, baue plapenthems fome ill tricks, in memozial whereof, whe that they may get any of them, Gob knoweth bow they are banbled, for there is no other way but teath, and fo to be caten and Denoured of thefe imps. Theretozethere is continuall warre betwene them and thefe people gand many Chais Mians they bane ocuoured. Thefe Cambals have en their lips, fiones greene and white as the other wild me hane, but without comparison more longer, for they bestende enen to their breaft. Boreoner the countrep is fruitefull prough, better than belongeth to fuch wicken beafts, for it beareth great quantitie of fruits, hearbes and whole fome rotes, with a great number of tres, names by them Acaion, bearing a fruit as big as mp fift, fathioned lyke a Gole engerfome of them therewith make a kind of be ucrage, although the fruite is not goo to cate, at the top of this fruite groweth a kynte of nuts, made lyke a Cunneps taple, 4 the kernel within is tery goo to cate, after

Continuall
warre between
the Spaniardes
and the Canibals.
The fruitfulnotic of their
countrey.

It bath had & heat of the fier. The thel is berp ful of oples baning a harpe taafte, with the which the wife men maye make more flore and plenty, than the can of our nuts: the leafe of this tree is lpkc to the leafe of a peare tre, a little more pointed and red at the ende: the barcke of this tree, is tanney and bitter, the wilde men put this wode to no ble, for that it is fomewhat tender and fofte. In the Handes of the Canabals, whereas there is greate plenty of thefe tres, they cut the wobe to burne, for that they have little other woo, and alfo Gaiac. This much as touching this tre Acaim. There are allo other trees whereof the fruite is baungerous to eate, among the which there is one named Haonay . Furthermoze this Haonay a vecountrep is full of bills & mountagnes, with god mynes nemous troc. of golde. There is a high and riche mountagne, where thefe wilbe men get their grane ftones, that they beare at their lips, and therefore it is not unpofible, but that there may be founde emerauldes and other riches, if this obitinat people woulde permit, that we might go in fapegarte: lykewife there is founde white Barbell, and The riches of blacke, Jafper, and Popphire. And in al this countrey the countrey of from the Caape S. Augustine, buto the Apuer of Maig- Canibals, nan, thep ble all one manner of lining, as the others doe, at Caape de Fria : the fame River leparateth the lande of Perou, from the Canibals, and bath in brebth at the mouth The Ryuer of fiftene leagues of thereabout ; with some Handes peos Marignan fepled and riche in golde, for the wilde men haue founde, Parateth Perou a meane bowe to tree it, and to make broade rings lyke from the Canito buckles , and others, that they hang on their no Aurelanca Ri-Arels, and on their chakes, the whiche they carrie for uer of Perou. magnificence. The Spaniardes lap , that the greate tips The Ilad of the ner that commeth from Perou, named Aurelane, and this, Trinitie very Doe riche. D.y.

## The newe founde Worlde

no mete: Spon this Kiner there is another 3land nameb the Trinitie, biffant ten begrees from the tyne, having in length about.30.leagues , e in bacanth about. 8. leagues, the which is the richest Ilance that may be found in any parte, for that it bedreth atkinge of mettals. But for that the Spaniardes, landing there many tymes for to bring itto their subjection and obedience, have truelly handled the inhabitantes, therefore they have bene rubtly repuls fed, and the better parte beftroped. This Blande bein-A kinde of tree geth forth abundance of a cer taine fruite, the tre where like to a Palme of is loke to a Dalme tree, with the which they make

tree.

Dainte . Farthermoze, there is founde god Frankinfence, and Gaiac : lpkelvife in many other Blandes nere to the mapne lande . Also there is between Peron, and the Canibals, many Blandes named Canibals, fomeinhat neere to Zamana, of which the chiefelt is bistant from the Spanith Bland. 10. leagues, al the which Blands are bater the obedience of a Bing, whome they call Safique, of his lubienes he is wel obeved. I he greatelt 3land bath in length. 60. leagues, and of breath. 48. rube and ful of mountaines, almost comparable to the Hand of Corfa, in the which their Bing kepeth cultomably . Ete wilde men of this Hande are mortall enimies to the Spaniards, after fuch a forte, that they can by no meanes trade.

Alfo thefe people are belie to beholde, bpe minded, and couragious, bery inbien to thefte, there are many tres of Gaiac, and another that beereth a fruite of the great. nelle of an Egge, berp fapze to beholo, neuerthelelle it is benemous, therefore they temper therewith their arrowes, that they ble to appe them felnes with againfte they? enimites in the twee or lykor of this fraite There is pet another, of the whiche the lyko; that commeth forth is poylon, notwithstanding the rote

is very good to eate, and therewith they make breade as in America, although that the truncke, the branches, the leanes to not greatly differ. The reason why this træ shoulde beare bothe sustenance and popson, I leave to the Philosophers to subge t contemplate. Their blage in warre is, as the Americans and other Canibals, of which we have shewed.

Of the River of Amazones, otherwise named Aurelane, by the which ye maye sayle into the countrey of Amazones, and into Fraunce Antartike. Cap.62.

- Wilest that I have pen in hande for to write of places discouered and inhabited beyonde our Equinoctiall, betwene the South and the Well, for to bring things to light, and to give more enibent knowledge, am Determined to let out in waiting a bo. yage as farre, as difficile and barb and molt bangeroully aduentured of the Spaniards, as wel by water as by lande bnto the Werritozie of the peaceable fea, otherwife called The feapacifick Mare Magellan, or the fea of Magellan, wheras are the or perceable or Blandes of Moluques and others. And for that pe hall the fea of Manote this better, ye shall bnoerstande, that the King of gellan. Spayne bath bnber his obedience much lande in the Wellelt Indies, as wel in Blands as maph land at Peron & America, the which by fuccession of time he hath obtained and gotten, by which meanes at this day he receiveth great profit from thence. Pow among others, a Spanith Cap. tayne being in hispzinces behofeat Perou, minced on a day to discouer as wel by lande as by water to the River Mhe lying of of Plate, the which is bistant from Caape S. Augustine. the River of 700. Leagues beyonde the line, and from the land Caape Plate. D.in.

# The newe founde Worlde

This Captagne not waying the difficultie that there was in the long way, neither in the ercessible high mountaines, neyther pet in the people not in the wilde beasts, but onely in the ercenting of this bigh enterpile, beside the wonderfull riches, with being done he should get him selse an immortal fame, for him and all his posteritie.

This Captayne bauing therefore mabe all things in a rebinelle, and in god order as the cale required, carving with him certapne Parchandife whereby to get bittails by the way, and other munitious, having in his company fiftie Spaniards, with a certapne number of flaucs, for to labor and to boe other fernice, with certapne Indians, that had bene made Chaiftians , as well for to conduct them, as for to intreprete the languages fet forward with certaine Carnels of fmal Shifs on the Roner of Aurelana, the which I map well teftifie is the moffe longeff and largeff, that is in all the worlde, bus breadth is.59. leagues, and his length moze than a thoulande. call it the Iwete lea; the which procedeth from the fives of the high mountagnes of Molabeba, with the Kyner of Marignan: notwithstanding their entrie og beginning is biffant. 104. leagues one from another, and they are mired about fire bundzeth leagues , within the playne countrep, the fea of flobe entering in aboue. 4.0.leagues.

The lying and wonderfull greatnesse of the River of Aurelana,

The originall of Nyll.

Aurelana or the River of Amazones. This Kyust increaseth at certagne tymes of the yere as doeth Nill, that passeth by Egypte, proceeding from the mountagnes of the Hone, according to the opinion of some, the which also I thinke to be so. It was named Aurelana, by the name of him, that first emade by on it a long Pautgation. Peucrthelesse, before it was discoursed by some, that have named it in their Cardes, the Kyuer of Amazones: it is very dangerous bicause of certagne.

tayne rockes, and other inconveniences which cannot be anopoed but with greate difficultie. Being entered Comewhat farre into the Ryuer, there are certayne fayze Blands, of whiche fome are peopled, the others not . Bozeouer this River is bangerous all a long, for that it is peopled as wel in the Blandes as on the banckes, with many Grange and Barbarous people, the whiche of a long tyme baue bab enimitie and hatreb to Spanyardes, and others frangers, fearing leafte they foulde aboabe theps countrey, and spoylethem . Also if that by missoy tune they get any, they kill them without remission. And eate them rofted and bopled, as they boe other fielb. Therefore taking thip in one of thefe Handes of Peron, The Ilad of the named the Holy Croffe , in the greate Sea, for to get the Holy Croffe. Braight of this flode or Kpuer, with a fayze winde they let of, coasting nere ynough to the lande, for to bew and knows the countrep, the people, and for many other commodities. Coalling then in their Panigation note bere now there as the commoditie bid permit, the wilde men of the countrey theweb themselues in greate num ber on the bankes, with certapne fignes of admiration , feing this Grange Bauigatio, and array of people, bellels and munitions proper for warre. In the meane tyme, the Pauigantes were not a little aftonyed for their parte for to fe fuch a multitude of bnciuill people and altogether bautish, which by their countenance thewed, that they would beffreffe them, the which occasion caused them to faple & rowe a long time without caffing anker, or letting fote on lande. Potwithtanding, at the laft, fas mine and other necellities , caufed them in the ende to Arike Caple and let fall anker. The which they having done, about a bandgunne thot from the lande, there re-Led no other thing, but with flattering fignes, and Ditty, other

other meanes to winne the fauo; of the wilo men, for to get fome bittails, and space to refte their weary bones. So that some of the wild men being in their little boates made of the barcke of tres, being allured with thele fave thewes, bid icopard themfelues to approch, not with out some boubt, hauing neuer sene Chaiftia come so nere to their limites. Dotwithstanding their feare, the Spaniards made figne of moze friendship, thewing them knines and other fmall Iron workes thining, the which canfed the to approche. And after of they had made buto them presentes of small value, this wilde people went with al biligence to purchase and get them some bittails, fo at length they brought them great plenty of fifth, fruits of maruelous ercellencie according as & coutrep brought forth. Among other things one of thefe wild men having The flature of bene the day before in fkirmifhe, had taken foure of his

zbele wild me. enimies Canibals, and prefented to them two members rofted, the tobich the Spaniards refused . These wild men as they lapde, were of high Kature, favze bodiet and all naked as others are, bearing on their Comackes breade peces of Bolbe, the others greate peces thining of fine Boloe well polithed in forme of rounde loking Blaffes. Be nebe not demaude, if that the Spaniards change their marchandife for fuch riches, 3 beleue truely they efcal ped not lo, at the least they bid their god will. Dow thefe pozelbilgrims, being thus refreshed and bitteled for that tyme, referuing somewhat for after claps, before they toke their leave, thep gave moze prefentes as before, and then for the continuance of their boyage it was nedefull to fet faple and to Chozten wape. From thence thep fapled moze than a bunbzeth leagues, befoze they toke lande, beholding about the River fide divers kindes and a multitude of wild people, as befoze, the which 3 wil not flage to describe for to audide proliritie: but it shall suffice to benderstand the place, where as at the seconde time they aborded.

Hove certaine Spanyardes arrived into a countrey, where they found Amazones.

Cap.63.

De faibe Spanyardes bib fo much by their fourneps, that they arrived in a Countrey, where as were in Amazones of. habiting Amazones, the which would never have America. bene thought, for that Difforiographers have mabe there of no mention, bicaufe they knew not this countrey late found out. Some may lay, that they are not Amazonifts, but as for me I judge them fuche, fæing that they live euen fo, as we finde the Amazonifts of Afia to have lie ned. And befoze patting further, pe thall note, that thefe Amazones of which we fpeake, are retired, inhabiting in certaine glands which are to them as ftrong bolbes, bas ning alwayes perpetuall warre with certaine people, without any other exercise, euen as those of whom haus Spoken the Diffoziographers. Rowe then these warlike women of our America being foztiffed in Blandes , are most commonly astailed of their enimies that fæke them on the water, with barkes and other bellels, and there they fight with bowes and arrowes: contrariwife, the women defend them with the like couragiously, with threatnings, noise and countenaunces, the most fearfull that is pollible : they make their bulwarkes of befence with mighty great thelles of Worterels. And bicaufe it commeth to our purpole, to speake of the Amazonifts, we will write somewhat in this place. The pore people find no great comfort among thefe rube and fauage women. D.b.

Thre forts of Amazones.

I finde by the hilfories, that there are. iii. forts of Amazones, all a like, biffering only in places & bwellings. The most anciest fort were in Affrica, among & which were Gorgonifts, that bab Medule for their Queene. The other were in Scythia, nere to the river of Tanais, which fince baue raigned in a part of Afia, neere to the river of Hermodoon: and the third fort of Amazones, are those which we bo treat of. Ther is divers opinions why they were called Amazones. The most common is, for bicaufe that thele women did burne their brefts in their pouth, to be Many opinios moze apt in the warre. The which I finde berp fraunge,

of Amazones.

on the naming and reporte me to medicines whether they can burne and Etimology those partes without beath, knowing that they are tenber, and also nare to p beart, nevertheleffethe moft part are of this opinion. If it were fo, I wold thinke that for one that escapeth beath, there bieth a bundzeth. Dthers take the Etymologie of this vowell A. privative, and of Maza, that fignifieth bread, for that they live not with bread, but with other things, which is as absurbe as the others: for in that time they might call many that lined without bread Amazones; as the Troglodites and many os thers, in like maner all the Indians. The others of A.pzie uatine & Mazos, as those that have bene nozifhed wout womans milke, the which is most likelest to be true, of which opinion is Philostratus, 02 else of a nimphe named Amazoni, 02 of an other named Amazone, birgin to Dias na, and Duáne of Ephefus, which 3 do better beleue, tha

Philostratus.

burning of their paps or brefts, let them that lift, bispute of the contrary. Wel, bow fo ever it is, thefe women are warlike wome named warlike: and mozeouer pe thallnote that the Scithians which we name Tartarians, being brinen out of Egipt, Subdued the better parte of Asia, and made it all tributary, and bother their obedience. In the meane time

whilest

Whilest the Scythians remained in this long coquest, and erpedition of Afia, their wives being wearied of their fo long abience, (as the good Penelope, of bir hufband Vlixes,) bio abmonishe them by many gracious letters and mellages to returne, otherwife, that this long & bntolle. rable ablence wold coffraine them to make new aliances with their next reighbors, confidering that the auncient lignage of the Scithians began to becap. Potwithffabing without having regarde to the fwete requelles of their wines, kept & inhabited Afia with an obstinate cozage, Asa tributarie pea bntil the time that Ninus bib beliver it from this mis to Scithia, the ferable thalbome & bonbage. During which time, thefe terme ot. 500. women neuer made aliaunce of Patrimonie with their yeares. neighbors, effeming and thinking that Patrimonie was not a meane of libertie but of thealbome. But they with one accord & bertuous enterprife, confented to take their weapons & begin warre, thinking of they were befrended of that mighty Mars, goo of warres, which they executed to bertuoully binder & gonernement of Lampedo & Mar- Lampedo and thefia, their Quenes y gouerned one after another, that Marthefia, the they not only defended theircoutrey fro inuation of their first Quenes of enimies, in mainteiningtheir liberty, but also made ma, Amazones. ny godly conquells in Europe & in Afia, euen bnto friuer of which we thewed before. In which place, fpecially at Ephefus, they caused to be made many castles and holds. This being bone, thep fent fome of their baos into their countrer, with the riches, botie, and spoile of their enimies, and the reft remained in Afia. Finally thefe god women for to kepe their focke and poferitie, bib willingly offer them felues to their neighbors, with out any other kind of mariage. And of the fruit that proceded, they killed the male children, keeping alwayes the female for the warres, the feat wherof they wold learne them

them with al biligence, they exercise the feats of chinalry

rica lived.

and hunting about al other things. Their weapos were bowes and arowes, with certain bucklers, of which Vir-How the Ama gill speaketh of in his Enerdos, when that buring the zones of Ame- flege of Troy, they went to belpe the Troyans against the Greckes. Some fap alfo that they were the first that bega to ribe a booffe, and to fight on boofebacke. Well, now it is time to returne to the Amazones of America, and to & Spanyards. In that part they are seperated from men, and frequent them bery felbome , but at fometime fecrete in the night, 02 at some appoprited time. These women inbabite in litle lodgings and caues againft the rockes, liuing with fifte and wilde beafts, with rotes & fome god fruits that this land bringeth forth. They kil their male children incotinently after they are belivered, or elfe they beliver him to § ma, to whom they think it both pertain. If it be a female, they retaine it to them felues, euen fo as did the first Amazones. They make warre ordinarily against some other nation. And those whom they take in the warre, they ble most cruelly and inhumainely for to make them die, they bang them by one leg on a tra, and leaving them after this fort, they goe their waves, and if it happen that they be not bead, when they returne, they will thote at them aboue ten thousande times, but they cate them not as others boe, but they burne them butill they be confumed to albes. Furthermoze, thefe momen When that they approche to fight, they make maruellous cries & thotes for to affray their enimies . Df the origis nall of thefe Amazones in that countrep, it is bncertain: some thinke that after the warre of Troy, for thither they went (as we have before thewed) bnder the conducte of Pantafilla, they fcattered abzode, and wandzed bere and

there. Dthers think that they are come from certain plas

Hovy thefe Amazonesput their enimies to death.

The original! of the Amazones of America are vncertaine.

con of Grecies of frior, from where a cruell king thateb them, will e have many biffories of their ace and feats of marre, and of other women, the which 3 will leave for to continue our purpofe: for there are many Diffories, Greekes, Latines and others, that thewe thereof at large. Tile baue begon to fieive how that the Spanyardes ter mainen there but a while, faz to reft them onely, and to get biduals, for that their momen as all amages to fit into the coun-(uche an aray (which buto them was fraunge) came to trey of Amagether aboue ten thousand of them, in leffe space than zones, and how the boures, maids and women all naked, faving bowes they were reand arrames in their fiftes, beginning to make a great coincd. noile, as though they had fane their enimies , fo that they began to twie of their arrowes : the which the Spinmyards feeing, woid make no refiltance but retiring, wars ed their ankers, and boiled faile : but at their beparting Caping Adem, they faluted them with certaine gunthet, among the thickeft of them , fo that thefe boinen the ped not without force loffe and betriment 25 2:112,020

Hovy the Spanyardes continued their voyage to Merpion and of the river of Place Cap. 64. atte hate trailite

-Rom thence they continuing their way, weld Orr. the place was where they were. The which is fo ne nyardes conticestary for the goo Panigation, that those that faile into age to Morpis. farre Countreps, can have no allurance of their boyage, ifthat this practife faile them : Wherfore this Arte of the beight of the Summe ercabeth all other artes. And this conning our elvers have greatly commended and practe sea, also Prolome and other great authors. These Spaniardes leaning their Chiffes and carue's they funke them, 2 3 than

then every man laded them feldes with the reft of the victailes, munitions, and other marchannoife, chieffy the Laues that were there for that purpole, thep went for the terme of.ir.bayes, by and oner mountaines and bales becked with all fortes of grane tras, berbes, acures and fruites. In fo much that at the laft by their ioners, they came to a great riner proceeding from the bighe Wound taines, wheras they found other wilde men, among the which fome to feare fled their waves, others dimed bps on tres, and there remained in their lobgings none but a fewe olde men, to the which in figne of friendhip and fauoz, they made prefents with certaine knines and glaf fcs, the which to them were agreable, fo that thep went and called the others, thewing them that thele trangers newe arrived were fome great Lozdes, that in no wife would burt them, but make to them prefents of their rie thes. The wilde men being mouch with this liberalitie went to fetche them bidails, as fifb, benilon, and fruites according as the countrey brought forth. The which the Spanyardes fæing, were minded there to palle away the winter, in the meane time to discouer the commodities of the countrep, and to fe if that there might be foud any pine of golde oz filuer, oz any other thing wherby they might gather any profit. By this meanes they remained there. bij. months together, and feing things fell not out according to their mind, they toke their io: ney forward, bauing to guide them. buis. of thefe will me, that brought them on their way about.lrgr.leagues, pading alwayes through the midft of other wilde men, more rute & lette tradable that they befoze, for the which their guives wer buto them as necellary as profitable. Finally, they knew of a truth, that they were come to p heigth of a place na med Morpion, then inhabited of Portingals, Come of them being

being weary of fo longs boyage, were determined to repaire to the place befoze named: others to p.cotrary, faib it were better to perfeuer & goe fogwarde to the river of Plate Diffant farther by land. 300. leagues. 3m which, for Devision of to make agreement according to thabuile of the captain, their company, the one part kept their insp to Blute, and the others dane for to kepe on toward Morpion. Bere to which place, these poze pil to the river of arims beheld if they could espie any botp, butil that they found a river running at the fote of a bill, in which thep that Danke, Did perceive certains fromes fining like filper, of the which they bare a certaine quantitie to Mor. A very good pion, Diffant fro thèce.18, leagues, which place after profe Mine of filver. was found to bear god e natural filmer. And fince & king of Portingall hath had from thence an infinite beale of ale ner after that he bad fogoed the Mine, and brought it to god perfection. After that thefe Spaniardes had reffed the felnes at Morpion, with the Portingal their neighbors, they fet for warne to folow the others, e to kepe the way to Place, being biffat from Morpion, by fears, o. leagues, and by land. 300. wheras the Spanyards have found me, Mines of gold my Mines of golde and fluer, and have named it Plate, and fluer which lignifieth in our language, filmer. And for to inba, Place a viver, bite there, they have coified certaine castles and holbes; and why it is and fince fome of the with other Spanyards; newly come to that place, not content with this fortune, have enterpaled to faile even to the Braight of Magellan, fo named by him that first found it out. which topneth with America toward the South. And from thente entreth into the peaceable Sea on the other fice of America, where as they have found many faire Hands: and in the end they came to Molaques, which they kepe and inhabite at this Ilands of Mobap, By the which meanes there cometh a great tribute luques inhabiof golde and aluer onto the Bing of Spaine. This muche ted by the Spain effect of this boyage, the which I thought goo to note nyardes.

of Magellan

The peaceable

bp

by the way, being theweo me in my panigation, by those that of a truthe had bene in the bopage.

Howethe landes of the king of Spaine, and of Portingalt are separated.

7-1 m. Cap.64.

The cape of three poynts.

The lands of the king of Spaine in the

the king of in the Indies.

We kings of Spaine and of Portingall, after that they bab obtained mamy happy and fortunate birrories. as well in the Caft, as in the Well in places by fea and land, not before knowne or difcouered, beliberated for the greater affurance to beuide and limit al the course trey that they had conquered, and allo to anoide quarels that here after might rife, as they bid of the mine of gold that they bab at the Cape of these points which is in Gmi vey as allo the Hands of Cape verd, and many other plat ses, Alfo every one may know, of one kingbome wil not baue two kings, no moze than the world wil receine two Sunnes Soit isthat from the river of Marignan, bei twent America and the Ilands of Antilles, that topne at Peron, buto Terra Florida, necre to newe found lande, be longeth to the Bing of Spame, the which bath also great Lozofbip in America, comming from Peron toward the Bouth, on the Weleft fibetotbarde Marignan, as is before The lande that theweb. To the Bing of Portingal bid befall all that is from the laid river of Marignan towards the South bu Portingal hath to the river of Plate, tobich is 36, bearies from the Equinoctiall. And the first place towar be Magellan, is named Morpion, the fecond Mahanhoc, in the which place hath bene found many mines of golde and filner. The thirde Port Sigoura, nare to Chape S. Augustine. Fourthly the point of Croneft Mouron, caffel Marin, and Fernanboy. bo; Dering the Cambab of America. Zo Declare particul south of the state of the state

larly the places from one river to an other, as Curtana, Caribes , niere to the fivete or frethe riner, and royall. Likewise their lyings with other things, 3 wil forbeare at this time. It Mall fuffice onely to know, that in those places before named, the Portingals are inhabited, and ca tel how to entertaine the wille men of the countrep, fo that they live togither in peace, & trade many riche marchandife. And there they have bartered and builded bous fes and caffles to relift their enimies. Dow to retourne to the Paince of Spaine, he hath bone the like for his part, Countreys not the which is as we have thewed from Marignan to yet discoursed. wards the West buto Molnques, as wel on this fibe, as beyond in the Welf, t in the fea peaceable, the Ilands of thefe two feas, and Peron in the maine land, fo that alto, gether extendeth of a great compasse, befide the countrep abioming that in time may be found out, as Carragera, Cata, Palmaria, Parifa, great and little. The which two nations, specially the Portingals baue difeonered muche land in the Caff countrey for their trade, the which not withstanding they emoy not, as they bo many places of America and Feron: For to beare rule in that Countrep, they must get the love and fauoz of the Indians : others wife if that they renolt, they will beltroy all that they finde, fo f thep muft frame themfelnes fo to their mapes. that they by no wife may be offebeb. Bow pe muft note that their attempts and discoverings, was not without great bloudhed: fpecially of poze Chaiftians, that have teoperbed their lines without having refpet to the cruell inhamanitie ofthefe people. To be Mort, there is no vife ficultie be it neuer lo baungerous, that witho:aweth a mannes manly heart. The fee in our Europe, how muche the Romaines at the beginning; minding to enlarge their Empire but with a little land, to the respect of that which bath

bath bene gotten within this little peares, hanc thed the bloud as well of them schoes as of their enimies. What furious and horrible distinations of lawes, disciplines & honest connersation hath raigued throughout the world, biside the civile warres of Sylla and Marine, Cina, and of Pompey, of Brutus, of Anthony & Augustus, more hurtefull than the rest: also bath followed the rume and decay of Italy by the Gothes, Hums, and Wandallians, which also have invaded Asia, and overthrowne the kingdome of Grece, to the which purpose, Ouid semeth to have spoken these words.

We fee hovy things doe chaunge and come to passe,

And novv a people raigne that nothing vvas.

And he, the which had might and poure,

Dothe them homage, obey, and eke honoure.

To conclude, all humaine creatures are subjecte to change more or less according as they be, rich or page, bigh or lowe, little or great.

The deuision of the West Indies in three partes. Cap.66.

Before that I passe any farther to describe this cound trey by good right (as I thinke) named Fraunce Antarctike, or before America for the reasons that we have alleaged, bicause of his largenesse which is without comparison, I am minoco (sor that I would the reasons should the better understand it) to devide it in three parts: sor since the time that other Countreis have bene discovered, all the Countrey of America, Teron, Florida, and Canada and other places adjacent, to goe from the straight of Magellan, have bene comonly called the west Indies, and is sor bicause the people live at naked, barbarous

rous and rube, as those that are pet in the Ball Indies! The which Countrey meriteth well the name of India, of the floud or river Indus, as we have before themen. Ebis fair riuer entring into the Caft fea called Indique by feuen mouthes or openings, as Nyll both into the fea Meditarium, taketh his oziginall of the Bountaines Arbiciennes and Beciennes. Alfothe river Gangis in like cafe entreth in by. b. openings into this fea, bembing India into two partes, leparating the one from the other. Therfore this region being fo farre from America, for the one in in the Call, and the other comprehedeth from the South buto the welf, we cannot fay that others tha those that have first discovered these landes, have abbed this name of India, faing the beattly behauio; and crueltie of this people, fo boutilb without faith & without law and not britke to oiners people of the Indies of Afia and of Ethiopid, of which Pline maketh moft ample mention in his natural hifforp. By this meanes bath America obi tained the name of India to the likenette of that which is in Afia, for o they agre in maners, beaftip bentifnelle. e other things, as we have before theweb of the Occidetal people, to those of the Caft parts. Therefoze the firt part of this land, containet b toward the South buto the fraight of Magellan, which is.52. begræs.30.minutes of the Equinoctiall line, 3 meane of the Austreall line, comprehending no part of the other land that is beyond the fraight, the which was never knowne noz inhabited of bs, fauing onely from that Graight comming from the river of Place. From thence brawing towarde the Wielt, far betweene thefe tivo Seas, are the proninces of Patalia, Paranaguacu, Margageas, Paragones 03 region of Giaunts, Morpion, Tabaiares, Toupinambon, Ama-Lones, the countrey of Brafil, unto & Cape of S. Augustin, 13.ij. the

the which is biij begrees beyonde the line, the Countrey of Canibals, Anthropophages, the which regions are comprebended in America, compaffed with the Decan fea. and on the other fibe toward the South of the peaceable sea, which is otherwise the sea of Magellan. Tale will therfore ende this Indian land, at the river of Amazones, the which even as Ganges maketh the seperation of one Indies from another towards the Caft: also this notable floud, the which bath of bredth so.lragues, may make feparation of India, America, and of Peron. The feconde parte thall begin from the fapbe river, containing many kingbomes and Provinces at Peron, the Graight of land containing Daryen, Furna, Popaian, Anzerma, Carapa, Quimbaya, Cali, Pasta, Quito, Canares, Cuzco, Chila, Patalia, Parias, Temistitan, Mexica, Cataia, Panuco, the Pigmeis ene to Florida, which lieth. 25. Degrees of latitude on this fibe the line. I leave the Ilanos out, not comprehending them, although that they are of mo leffe covalle and greatnelle, than Sicilia, Corfica, Cypris 02 Candia, 1103 pet of leffe balue, therefore thall this parte be limitted to warps the South to Florida. There reffeth now only to Describe the third parte, the which that begin at Nous Efpania, 02 meto Spaine, comprehending all the prouinces of Anauac, Ucatan, Eulhuacan , Xalixa, Thalco, Mixtecapan, Tezeuco, Guzanes Apalachen, Pancho, Aute, and the kingbome of Micuacan, from Florida buto the land of Bacalles, which is a great Region, bnber the which alfo is comprehenord the land of Canada, and the province of Chicora, ( tohich is.33 begras on this five the line ) the land of Labrodor, newe found land, compaffed with the froffie Sea on the Bothe fibe. This Countrey of the Well Indies being thus benided, not specifying many things from the one enve to the other, that is to witte, from

many things fro the one end to the other: that is to wit. from the fraight of Magellan, at the which we have bei gon, buto the ende of the fartheft land of the Indies, it is moze then. 4.800. leagues of length, and by this pe may bescerne the bredthe, excepting the Graight of Paris bee fore named, therfore they are now called g great Indies, being without comparison more greater than the Cast Indies. As touching the reft, 3 befire the reader to take in god parte this little benision, bntil it please Bob to gine be meane to make one moze greater. Likewife to treate moze at large of this countrep, but thus much 3 thought nebefull in the meane time to bring to light;

Of the Hand of Rats.

Cap.67.

Bauing thefe Camibals for the finalt comfort of there was to be bad, hauing the winde at South, we failed toa berp faire Iland, villant fro the line. iiif. bearins. the which is very baungerous in the abording of it, for it is no leffe baungerons to a front tha fome great Cape 92 Promentary for that it entreth farre into the fea, and for rockes that are about it, and ranged on the coaff fibe. This Hand was buluckely found out to the mishappe of those that first did discouer it . Some Roreingall thip pale The thipwrak ing by on that coaft, for befault of goo gouernment, ftrie of a Portingal. king against a rocke nære to this Hand, brake in pieces and baowned, ercepting.rrif.me that faued them felues in this Iland, in which place thep remained the terme of the yeares, wheras they died only two excepting, which in the meane time lived with Kattes; Birdes, and other beattes. And as on a time there patted by a thip of Normandie, that returned from America, they fet their fkiffe . out for to rell in that Blande, whereas they found thefe W.iii. tima \$ ....

Rate & why it was fo named.

two pope Portingalli, that were onely lefte of this thips wrake, the which they brought away with them. The Hande of thefe Portingals had named it the Bland of Kats, bicaufe of the multitude of Bats of bivers kindes that there are, to that they fav, that their companions bied onely being vered with thefe bermin Thefe beaftes live with egs of Torrerels, that they make on the Rinage of the Sea , and with birds egs, wherof there is great floze. Also when we went for to feke freth water, whereof we had fuch greate neve, that fome amongs be were confragned to brinke their owne water or bapn, the which oured the terme of thie monethes, and the famon foure moneths, we fame there fo many birdes, and fo printe, that we might have laben therewith our thips, neverthelette we coulde not recover freth water, bnleffe we had entred very farre in. to the courrey. As for the reft it is favre becked with maup tapze tres, being greene the moffe parte of the yeare, even like a good greene mebowe in the moneth of spay, although it be within foure begres of the line. Though of the Hande of that this Iland is not inhabited, yet it is not bapolible no more than others in the Zone, as the Hanbes of S. Homer, baber the Equinochial, others. And if it wer in babiteb. I am wel affureb, that it would make one of the faireft places in al the Wellogloe and riche, there might be made bery god Suger, Spices and other things of great value. I know well that many Comographers have hab The Zone be- this opinion that the Zone between the two Tropickes was buhabited for the extreame heate of the Sunne, noti withfanding perperience theweth the cotrary without any farther contention , enen as the Zones to the two Boles, bicaufe of the color . Heroditus and Solon , affire meth that the bils Hiperbores, are imhabited, and like wife

Canada, Dawing nere to the Porth: and other count pet

m022

The comodites Rats.

swene two Tropickes are inhabited.

more nere approching the color fer, of the whiche we bane alreop fpoken. Therefoze let us returne to our 31ao A boundance of Kats. This place by good right is so named, for bicause of Rats. of the abundance of Bats that lyne there, of the whiche there are biners kindes, one kinde among the reffe that the wilde men of America eat, named in their language Sohiaran , and they have their hayre gray, the fieth good & Sohiaran akind belicate, like a little leueret. There is another named of Rats. Hiexonfon, greater than the others, but not fo god to eat, Hiexonfou they are as great as those of Egypt , tailed Pharaos Hats, another kinde Dibers there are as grente as Wegels, that the wild me of Rate. sate not, for bicaufe that when they are bead, they flinke like carion, the which 3 have fene: alfo there are founde Dinerlitie of Serpentes named Gerara, the which are not Gerara a kinde good to eate, but there are others named Theirab, that are of Serpent. goo, for of thefe Berpentes there are biners kindes, that Theirab. ere nothing benemous, no; like to those of our Europe, so that their biting is neither mostall ; nos any thing bangerous: there are to be fene redde ones fcaled of piners coloures: lokewife 3 baue fene græne ones, as græne as the bay leafe, they are not fo greate of body as the others, notwithstanding they are very long. Therefore it is not to be marueled at bow thefe wild men there aboutes eate thefe Kats without bannger, and Serpents euen as they be Legardes, as before we have theweb. Likewife nære to this flande is founde a kynde of fift, and allo b. pon the coafte of America very daungerous, also much feared and redoubted of the wilde men, for that the is a ravening fill , and as baungerous as a Lyon of a Woulfe familhed : this file is named Honperon , intheir language, and eateth other fit in the water, excepting one that is as greate as a little Carpe, 217 Ditt. let at the

the which foldweth him alwayes, as if there were forme Sympathia of feerete loue betwene them, of elle he folos weth bim for to be preferued and kept fure from other fiches. So that the wilde men fiching all naked, as they vo alwayes feare him, e not without a caule, for if he catche them, he will either promite them, or Arangle them , or loke where he toucheth, he carieth away a piece with his tethe. Alfo they will take here how to eate of this fifte: but if & they can take him aline, as they boe many times. for to be revenged of him, thepkill him with arrowes; Being therefore there a certaine face of time I turning bere and there, I behelvemany Waungefifica that are not in Europe: among the which, I falv two berp montes rous, bauing biber the thiote like two Beates bugges, athing on the chin; that for to feto, was tike a Goates beard. Beholde bow nature the great workemilitelle. taketh pleafare to barifie bir workes, as well by toater as by tand, as the coning workman beutifieth his work; exceeding the common trade of his Arte and ttence: 2013

A kinderof O

Hove we continued our course, with a decla-

Cap.68.

The cuill difposition of the aire by the Equinoctials.

Fromfort of our transits in this I and It behoved be without any tarying, to hoise sail with an indifferent winder, butil we came buter the Equinoctiall, whereas the sea and the winder are also becomes and the airs is alwayes seen there troubled: if one side be faire, the other is troubled, and threatnesh fowle weather, so that so, the most parte there is raine and thunder, which can not be without danger to granigants. Some before they

# estro Workmartike. sill 109

tome nere tothis line, the goo panigantes, Bilots, and Mariners, being erpert, take countel of beholde almapes their Aftrolabia, for to knewe the bittance and lying of Places from thence where they are. And bicaule this to necellarie an Intrument for Plauigation commeth noto in talke, I will freake there of tightly by the way, for the intruction of those that wit folow the fea, being fo great that the boberffanbing of man cannot well comprehend R. And that which I fpeake of the Aftrolabia , as much may I fay of the Rule of nevell of the fea, by the workbe they may allo convuctight the thip. This Intrument is so politike, that with a little paper of parchement, as broade as the palme of my hand, and certapne lines mare ked which fignifieth the wintes, and a little Iron with the which this fifterument is made, by his onely natural bertnethat a frone gineth him, and blometh in his proper mouting, and Without any touching, heweth where is the Catte, the Wiralte, the Porth and the South, and allo al the thirtie two windes belonging to Bauigation, e it theweth them not onely in one place, but in at places of the worlde belive other fecretes, that I muit for this prefent, wherby it plainly appeareth that the Aftrolabia, the nevell or compatte, with the Carde Marin, are well made, and that there thewing and perfection as is a wo. berfull thing, for that a thing fo great as the Sea, is plo dured in fo little a space, and fo agreable that by the same men bobertake to fagte rounde about the mogloe, Then The fignificathe god and perfect Aftrolabia, is no other thing than the tion of the Sphere preffed and reprefented in a plann, accomplifted Aftrolabia. in his compalle with. 360. Degrees, that answere to the circute of the Wald, benibed in like number of begres, the which agayne mult be ocuided into foure equal parts in our Infrument, that is .90. in enery parte, the whiche. D.b. after,

afterwarde pe mufte parte by fine and fine then bolding pour Indrument by the ring, raple it or bele it towarde the Sunne, fo that the Sunns beames may enter in at the bole, then loking to your bedination in what year? moneth and day ye are in when ye take the beight of the Sunne. Ind it the Sunne be towardes the South which is on the coall of America, and ye be towards the forth. pe mufte take from your beight as many begres as the Sunne hath bedined, from the line of p which we fpeke towarde the South . And if that in taking of the beight of the Sunne, ve be towardes the South beyonde the Equinoctiall, and the Sunne be in the Boath, ve mufte in loke manner take away to many degrees, as the Sunne bath beclined from the Ipne towarde our Pole, as forer. ample : if pe take pour beight the Sunne being betwene the Equinoctiall and you, when pe baue taken the fapte beight , pe muffe for to knowe the place where ve are, be ft in fea or lande, abbe pour begrees which the Sunne is beclyned from, farre from the lyne with your height, and pe shall finde that which pe bemaunde, the which is to be bnder fanded as much of the Pole Artike, as Antartike. Thus much by the way Bentle Reader of our Afrolabia leaving the reft of the knowledge and blage of this Intrument to Attronomers and Aftrologians, that make bayly profession thereof. It stall suffice that which I have Spoken , the which & knowe to be necessary and nevefull to Panigation, chiefly for those that are ignorant and not pet exercised therein.

Of the departing of our Equator or Equinoctuall. Cap.69.

Thinke there is no man of Spirite, but that knoweth that the Equinoctiall is a trace of circle, imaginer by the mioft of the Wilagloe, from the Call to the Wilcatt. in equall diffance of two, fo that from the farbe Equino-Stiall to ethe one of the Poles, it is. 90. Degres, as the have at large treated before, and of the temperatnette of the apre, that is there about, of the Sea and of the fiftes. There refleth nows Comewhat to heate in our returne. of that which before we left out , paffing therefore about the firthe day of Apaill with a fauourable winde keping our right course with sayle spread right to the Porth, nc. How the Aunertheleffe we were molefted with one ill commoditie, thor departed the which was, that dave and night it ceased not to raine, from Thequithe which not with standing came well to passe for be to noctiall. brinke, confidering ournecestitie, for the fpace of two monethes and a haife, enduring theat for that we colce get no frelh water .

And God knoweth whether we drancke not our fill
ene with open throte, confidering the extreame heat that
burned us: it is true that the rayne water in those parres
are corrupted for the insection of the agre, from whence it
commeth: for that whereof the rayne engendreth, is bepraued in such sort, that if a body wash their hads there,
with there wil ryse pushes e bladders. I knowe well that Certayne rayne
many Philosophers hold opinion, that some rayne water water corrupis unholsome, e they set difference between these waters,
with & reasons which at this time I wil not allege anopbing prostritie: wel what corruption of ever came of it, yet
neverthelesse it behoved us to drink theres though it had

coft be our lines . Furthermoze this water falling on a clothe woulde Carne it and leane a fpot that frant would Powe therefore after we had palled the be gotten out. lpne, it was neofull for our conduct, to beginne to counte our begræs, from thence buto our Surope: as much mulls he bone of them that goe thuber, after that thep are come Under the lapbeline. The Incient Colmographers, mea fured the earth the which we may also boe, by fabes, par ces, and fete, and not by begres as we boe, as affirmeth Plinic, Strabo and others, but Prolome bit fince invente beares, for to measure bothe the Sea and the land, which before mas not a lyke meafured and this is much more eafp. It is then Prolome that bath compaffed the whole worlbe by Degras, as wel in length as in brebth, finding 360. Leagues, and in every begree. 17. Leagues e a balf, as I bnbertfande of our wilots, that are expert in Paul gation. So that the whole world bauing the Firmament and the Clementes in his conference, contagneth, 360. Dee gres equally by twelne fignes , whereof every one bath 20. Degras logua, tymes 30. make inft. 360. A Degra contayneth. 60. minutes, a minut. 60. thirdes, a thirde, 60. fourthes, a fourth. 60. fifthes, buto, 60. tenthes . For the proportions of the firmament, map be parted in to many partes, as we have lappe. Theu bythe begrestee find the longitude, latitude and biffance of places, the latitude from the line to our Pole, whereas there is. 90. begras, and to much beyonde, the longitude is taken from the fortunate Blands to the Catte. Wiberefore 3 lape to come tude longitude clube, that the pilot that inoulde laple, onght to confiber and diftanco of the things , the firffe in what hight of begrees, be findeth himselfe, and in what hight the place is that he will gos to, fecondly the place where he findeth himfelfe, and the place whether be bopeth to goe, that is to know, what his

Cance

The division of a degree.

How ye may places.

114:

Mance and length there is from one coaffe to another. Thirdly to knowe what winde of windes wil ferue for Pauigation, all the whiche he may knowe and fee by bis compalle and other Intrumentes of the Sea. Folowing alwayes our courfe fire begres at this fide our lyne, kes ping the Caape on the Dorth of bs butill the. 15. Day of A. will at which tyme we knewe the Sunne to be birealy bnder our Zenith, the which was not without enburing great heat as ve may wel thinke, if ye confider the beat p is hetherwarde the Sunne, being in Cancer, whiche is far from our Zenith to be that inhabit in Europe. Rotue afore going any farther , I wil fpeake of certayne flying filhes , that 3 left out when 3 wake of filhes bnoer the Ipne. It is therefoze to be noted, that bnber the lyne ten begrees on this five ,and beyonde there is founde abounbance of flying fich, that flyeth bye in the apac, being foleweb of another fith that woulde benoure him . Sothat by the quantitie of him that flyeth, pe may eafily conies dure the quantitie of the other lyuing by prage. Among the which the Dorade (of whom we have before thewen) boeth folowe bym about all others, for that his fleth is bery belicate and tender : of the which also there are two kinds, the one is lyke a herring, the which is, that which is to chaled of others, this fift bath foure wings tipo great ones, lyke bnto the wings of a bat , and two other little ones nere to the taple: the other is made lyke a Lampzon, of the which kindes there are felve found, but onely. is. begras on this fibe , and beyonde the lyne, the which to my indgement is the cause that those that have fet out bokes of fiftes, haue left them out befibe many o. Pirauena. thers. The Americans name thisfith Piranena be flieth loke a Bartrige, and the little one floeth much better and higher than the other, and Cometymes they are fo nere chased

Albacore a fifh

chaleband folowed, specially by night, that many frines they thrike againfte the thip faples by beapes, and there remapne. There is another filb, which is called by them Albacore, much moze greater than the Dozpas, the which' is also a benourer of the fiping fifth as wel as the Dorade, and he is bery good and excellent to eate above all other fithes in the lea, as well of the Wealt as of the Cafe. He is breafp to be gotten, and therefore they make a counterfet fift of white linnen, the which they make to fpzing aboue water, as boeth the flying fith, and by this meanes be is most commonly taken.

> Of Perou, and of the principal places contayned in the fame. Cap.70

Perou a thirde part of the Spanish Indics.

sou tooke his Bame.

TDw keping our course, haning the wind very faire I we coaften the lande of Peron, and the Blandes being on the coafte of the Wient Sea,calleb the Blantes of Peron, even to the beigth of the Spanish Ilande, of the which we will freake hereafter particularly. This course trep as we have benived it, is one of the thie partes of the Weatte Indies, taning in length. 700. Leagues, tas king from the Morth to the South , and in bredth. 100. Leagues, from the Cafte to the Weafte, being a firme lande, from Themestitan palling the Graight of Daryen, Of whence Pe- betwene the West and the sca, which they name parisk, and it was fo named of a River called Peron, which is in brenth about a little league, as many other provinces in Africa, Afra and Europe, hane take their names of their moft famous Rivers, as also we have thewed of Senega. This Region is then inclosed, with the Weat and the South Sea, garnifled with thicke forettes and mound tapnes

farnes, the which make the countrey in many places bu accesible, fo that we cannot there batte our Cartes, and Bogles loben there as we bo bere. In this countrep of The mofte re-Perou, there is many faire prouinces among the which nomedprouinthe most chiefest towardes the Porth is Quito, the which Quito a Regio. ertenbeth in length-from the Caffe to the Weaft aboute 60 Leagues, and in bredth. 30. Pert to Quiro is the prof. The profince mince of the Canaries, having towardes the Caste the Ris Of the Canaries wer of Amazones, with many mountarnes and hills, and inhabited with a Barbarous and wilde people not pet converted: befors this there is the panuince that the Spamiards have named S. Iames of olde port, beginning with: S. Iames of olde in a begree beyonde the lyne Equinochall. The fourth porte. which they catlin their language Taxamilea, ertenbeth Taxamilea to the greate Citie of Tongilla, the which after that their Bing Atabalyba was poploned, Pizare feing the fruitfuit commodities of the countrep, caufed there to be edifico a Town and a Callel There is pet another named Cuzzo One Cuzo. in the which the lugies have long tyme rapgned, being a the kingdome people fo named, whiche have bene in tymes paft mighty of the lugies. Lozds. And this worde lugies is as much to fay as Bings. And in their time their Bingbome & limits was fo greate and large, that it contapned aboue a. 1000. Leagues from one end to another. Alfo this countrep beareth the name of the chiefelt Citic, as Doeth Rhodes, Metelin, Candia other countreps taking their names of the molt renomed Townes and Cities, as 3 haue fbeweb. Furthermoze being on a tome at Caape Finistra in Spayne, a Spaniarde the wed me , that in this countrey of Cuzco , there is founde a people that have their cares hanging bolone to their houlders, bauing banging on their eares, greate pieces of fine and pure thining Golde, well pollie thed and better than any other Golde in Peron, to whole inozbes

Canara very cold countrey.

The prouince of Calao.

wordes 3 will foner give credit, than to many Diffortos graphers in thefe baies, that wait by heare fay, reporting to bethings that they never falve. To this purpofe 3 remember that they woulde perswade be, that in high Africa, there was people that had cares banging downe to there bales, the which is nothing to but a manifest fable and ive. The fifth province is Caner , having on the well five the South Sea, the which is a maruelous cold countrep, for the Froft and Snowe leth there all the yeare long. And although that in others Megions of Peron, the colde be not fo biolent, and that there commeth and procebeth great plenty of goo fruites, pet there is not fuch teperatneffe in Sommer, foz in Sommer in other places the apre is ertreme bot & butemperat, the which cauletb a corruption chiefly in the fruites. Alfo that benemous beattes are not founde in colde countries as thep are in pote regions. Therefore at being confidered, it is harde to image which of thefe countries ought to be preferred before the other : to this we may replie that there is no commoditie, but that bath bis incommoditie . Pozconer there is yet another named Calao, wherein is moze tras bing and occupying than in any other countrey in Perou, the which allo is the caufe, that it is better people b. ertenbeth from the Cafte coaft, to the mountaines of Andes, and from the Weafte to the mountaines of Nanade: the people in this countrep is remed Xuli , Chilan, Acos, Pomata, Cepita and Trianguanaco Although it be wilde and Barbarous, pet it is nevertheleffe bery trada. ble, bicaufe of the marchandife and trade that there is be fed, other wife, it woulde not be lette confirmable than the reft of America. In this countrey there is a great lanks Biande

Titicata a Lake named in their language Titicata, whiche is to fap,

Rand of Fethers, for that that in this Lake there are itake certaine lyttle Hands, in the which are founde a great Carcas a counnumber of byzos great and fmatl, and of fuch biners trey of Peron, kyndes as is almost bucredible. Dow the last coutrey Platte a large that is in Peron, named Carcas, next adiacet to Chila, in and rych Citie. the which Canocth the famous and rich Citie of Platte, The lande of Perou, is lyke the countrey being very rych, bicaule of the fayze Ris the figure of uers and Opnes of Golde and Silver. Therefore this a Tryangle. great countrey containeth, e is called all that is come prehended from the River of Platte buto Quitto as we have already thewed, and of which we have beclared o eight principall countries and prouinces. This maine land being fo long and broade is like to the frqure of a triangle, although that many tall it an Ilanbe, the which cannot, og elle will not make a bifference bes twene an Iland e that which we call almost an Iland. By this meanes penede not to boute that from the Graight of Magellan. so. begræs of latitude, and.30. minuts, and.303. degras of longitude begond the lyne, being moze than. 68. degrees, on this Type is the maine lande. In Debe if that this little lande betwene new Spaine & Peron, hauing in beebth but. ry.leagues from the Dream to the South, were cut from the one pea to the other, then Pera might be called an Hand, but Daryen, a ftraight of lande, to named of the Kiner of Daryen a Daryen, both let it, pet it behoueth fom what to fpeake fraight of of Perou. As touching the Keligion of these wplomen land. of that countrey, which are not pet reformed to our Fayth, they bolde a very traunge opinion of a great A great superin times past passed out thereof with all his fishes, perou. and that out of a nother thing proceded the Sunne Bohitis certhe Mone, the first Man, and the first Moman , the came Prience : 115/1 Which

which their falle and bereitfull prieftes hair perfiras

bed and figured them, names Bobitis, and they have best lence and given credit thereto a long tyme, butil that the Spanyards bane billuabed the most parte of thefe breames and belufions. Belides this thefe people are The Idolatry very ibolatrous aboue others. Dne worthippeth accorof these people ding to his minde what pleaseth hint. The fithers woze thip a fifth named Lyburon, and the rest worthin certain beatts and by tos: Those that labor the ground & make gardens, worthip the Carth, but they all in generall take the Sunne tobe a great Bob, lykewife & Pone & the earth, thinking that by the Somme & the Mone, all things are ruled and gonctued. In Iwearing by tak king an othe, they will lay they band on the Carth, & beholve the Sunne, they also holve opinion that there bath ben a Deluge as those of America, saying that there came a Daophet from the Porth parts, that by b

Perou.

The riches of the Ilandes ot Perou.

maruels, the tobich after he was put to beath, had nes The Spaniard's merthelette power to true. The Spanyards occupp att arc lords of a " this mayne land from the River of Marignan, buto Furna and Daryen, and pet moze further on the well coaff, which is the fraighteft of narowell place of the manne lande, by the which the way lycth to Moluques. Furthermoze it exteveth to the Kpuer of Palme, where as they have fo well edified and peopled all the countrey, that it is a maruellous thing to le the riches that at this bay, that countrey bringeth forth, tyke buto a great kingbome. First to begin almost thozoughout al the Blands of Parousthere are Somes of Goto og filuet, with certaine Emergulbes and Turkelles, neuerthe lette having not fo lyuely a coloz as thofe o come from Malaca and Calicut. The most welthieft people of all

eas a valiant the countrey of Peron, are those of they name lugas, bu liant

liant about other nations, they worthip cattell and all and riche other kynde of domesticall beatts, in greater number people. than we boe bere, for the countrey thereto is given in fuch forte, that beaffes bybes and fkyns of all forts, is their chief marchandife, and they kill the beafts onely for they skynnes. The greatest number of these Doe mefticall beaffs are become wylbe, bicaufe that there are fo great multitude, fo f they let them frag in the woos day & night, for that they baue no place to barbor the in their boules. And for to take the, they fet fnares and chafe them as we doe Henifon. As for Corne as & Corne wil not understand, it cannot profit there nor grow in no part profper nor of Perou, no moze than in America . Therefoze afwell grow in Agentlemen as others, lyue with a kynde of fuftenance merica. y they name Caffade, which is a kinde of cakes made of Caffade a a rote named Manihot. Furthermoze they have great kinde of fulleplenty of Myll & fith, As touching wine there groweth none, in fede whereof they make other kyndes of bee uerege. This much as touching the circuit of Peron, the which with his Ilands of the which I wil treat here, after, is brought to fuch a forme, that at this prefet ye thal finde townes, cattels cities, bos anghes, houses, his hoppicks, comon weales, all kende of huings, for ye will image it to be a mother Europe We this we know, Perou may be how great the power e godnelle of our Cod is, this thought to be prouidence to all people, for even as & Turks, Mores & a new Europe. beathen people feke to bettroy Christes religion fo co. trarily in other places it doeth moze increase. Thus far touching Peron, which in our retourne we coafted on fleft band, as in lapling thether we coffed Africa. Of the Hands of Perou, and chiefly of the

Spanish Hand, Cap. 71. powed bauc hewed of glange of Prouseing & in tourle we have in oure returne coffet certaine 3lands D.in.

Spaine before named Haits & Quisquia.

The Prome-

taries of the

Tiburou, Hig

citie in that

Iland.

The Hande of Manus on the Wieast Sea, called the Hands of Perou. for that they border the lande, I thinke it god in lyke safe formewhat to write thereof, for bicaule we were some to the height of one of thele Blandes named the Framith Blain by those that art bib biscouer it, being before named Hart, which is as much to lay, as harps or lower land. Allo it was named Quifqueia the great, and of a truthe it is to faire and great, that from the east to the west, it is.50. leagues long, and of breath Spanish Iland, from the Boath to the South 40. and in compatte of Orane a River, cyacuit moze than 400. and is beyond the Equinocti-

The most renoumed sweets in Noua Espa.

The auncient of this Iland.

all type is, begrees, having toward the Cafe the gland nie the chiefest of Saint John with many other small Hands, much to be feared and vangerous for Saylers, and toward the West, it bath the Blands of Cuba and lamaica, on the Posth spor the Jumos of the Cambals, and toward the South the Cape of Vela plantes on the mayne land, This Hand theweth tyke to Sycilly, in tymes pall that first was named Trinacria, for fit hab. 3. prométaries very emmet, lyke unto that of which we speake, the the inhabitant which hath the standing very farre into the Sea, of the which the tirth is manied Tyburon, the fecond Higney, & there Lubas, which is a free of & Ilano, which they have named Bema, almost full of & wood Gmac. In this Spanish Hand, are found many fayee Rivers, among p which p chiefeft named Orane, paffeth rounde aboute e chiefet Citie named by & Spaniards Sainst Dominick, the others are Nequa Hatibonice & Hagna, full of bery got fine and pleasant to eate, the which is bicaufe of the temperaturale of the Ayre and gwoneke of the ground and of the water: thefe Kivers runne about into the Sea almost all on the Cast fype, & which mer ting together, make a very targe River banches on 201.41

both fydes, before that this Bland was discourred of & Chailtias, it was inhabited with wilde men that were Joolaters, worthipping the viuel, who the wed him felf to them in divers amilitudes & lykenede. Also they made many & funday Ibols, according to the billons & fights that they had, as they bo at this present in many Hands & maine land of that countrey: the others wozthip many gods, chiefly one about the reft, the which they efteme to be a maker of all things : and they reprefet his figure in an 30oll of woo, being fet in fome træ garnifhed with leaves and fethers. Likewise they worthip the Sunne & the Done, & other celefiall creatures, the which now the inhabitats that are there bo not ble, for that they are reformed to & Christian faith and to all kynde of civilitie: I know wel that in times paffe there have ben some o have not regarded it.

We reade of Cains Caligula, an Empero; of Rome, though he dispraised & hated & vinine power, pet neuer, C. Caligula theleffe he quaked & trembled for feare, when p there Emperour of appeared any thew or toke of gods wrath. But before Rome. y this Iland of which we speake, was brought to sub. tedion bnder the Spaniards, (as I have ben enformed of those that were at the conquest) the wyloc men killed aboue ten thousan Chaintians, until of the Spaniar de had fortified the fetues in certain places: after which time they killed a great multitude of & inhabitants, & rest & were left they led captine into divers countreys, and made them flaues. And after this fort they have bled them of p Blands of Cuba, of S. Iohn lamaique, the holy croffe the Canibals, with many other Jlanos & maine countrys. Foz at the first the Spaniards & Portingals, foz that they would have the better comminion e rule, lears ned to live after their maner, alluring them by gifts D.iy.

and faire wordes, always keping them in their faire? butill that in proces of time they faw how that they were able to mate and ouercome them, then they began to renolte from their former ble, taking this rube people and bling them lyke flaues, they prouoked them to labor the earth, other wife they had never come to the perfection of their enterpaile. The mightick kings of this countrey, Cafco, & Apina are in Cafco, and Apina, rich and famous 3 lands, afwell

tull Ilands.

The fruitfulneffe of this Iland named Nous Elpania.

rich & plenti- for the Golde and Silver that there is founde, as for the fruitfulnelle of the land. The inhabitats weare nothing but Golde about them, as large bouckles of two or thee pound waight pece, hanging at their eares, the weight whereof maketh their eares to hang halfe a fote long, the which causeth the Spaniards, to cal them greate eares. This Iland is very rich in Mynes of Golde, as are mas my others of that countrey, for there are founde few or none but either hath Appnes of Bold o; Siluer. Further moze, it boeth abounde with hezned beaftes, as Dren, Byne, Shepe, Goates and an infinit number of Hogs, also bery fapre Borles, the which beattes for the mot parte are become wylde as we have thewed of the maine lande. As touching Come and wone they have none but that which is brought from other places, and therefore in stede of bread, they eate much Cassade, made of the meale of Kotes, and in feb of wone, they have very god and Iwate bypnks made of diverle fruites, as the Syder. of Normandy. They have an infinit number of good fill, of the which some are very Graunge, among the which there is one named Manay, the which is taken in the ryuers, and also in the Sea, but the greatest store are in Rpuers. This fich is lyke to a Bucke of Boats (kynne, being fylled wyth ople or wine, bauing two feete on both spoes of the shoulders, with the which be swimmeth, and from

from the breft to the tayle beminisheth of greatnesse, Description of his head is lyke to the head of an Dre, having a flender Manati a face, the chynful & great, and very lyttle eyes: this fifth frange fish. is ten fote broade & twenty fote long, having a graye Expane, heary lyke to an Dre bybe, so that with his Thynne the people of the coutrey make thowes accorbing to their maner: his feete are all rounde, garnified eche one with foure long clawes lyke to the feete of an Dliphant. This fich is moze diffozmed and michapen, than any kynde of fich in that countrey. Potwithfrans ding bery god to eate, having a tall moze lyke to bele, than fice. The inhabitans of that countrey be gather the greate of the layoe fifte, for that it is very goo for their Goate fkyns of the which they make very god marokyns: the black Claues of Weigers, Do anount their bodies there with to make them better disposed & their toynts to be playable, as the Africans doe with oyle of Dlyue. Within the head of this fifth are found certaine Kones, of the which they make great Roze, for y they Stones good have proved them to be good against the colyke, be it in for the colyke the Kaynes of in the bladder. The femals of this filb being forth their your ones quick, with out egge, as both & Whale & the Grampyn, also the hath.y. rothers lyke beafts on gearth, with g which they give fuck to their yong ones. A Spaniard that had divelled long time in this Iland thewed to me, fa governer of f coutrey Did nozish one in a cesterne, & terme of.30. yeares, the which in proces of time became to printe, the wold als most fuffer one to lay his hand bpo bir. The wyld men will take this fish hard by & shoze as the feedeth opon & Divers fayre grasse. I leve to speake of many by de clad with divers by the wylde rich coloured fethers, w which they make tapillary, & men with fefigurs of me, & wome, beatts, birds & other things, they thers. 15

trym D.iiy.

trim them boon some lynnen clothe, & therewith the garnifb hats, caps and gounes, the which is very faye e pleafant to beholde. Df frange foure foted beaftes there are none founde, but onely those of which we have fpoken. Beuerthelelle there is founde two kynde Hulias and Ca of lyttle beattes, as little as Coneps, the which they name Hulias, and Caris, good to cate. That which 3 have faybe of this 3land, 3 may in lyke maner speake of the

ris a kinde of strange beafts.

3land of S. Iames befoze named lamaica, on the east libe it bath & Bland of S. Dominike. There is a nother faire S. Tames Iland. Iland named Bouriquan, in their countrey Spech, but in S. lohns Iland. the carbe Marin, it is named S. lohns Hand, & which on the Call live bath lying the Bland of the boly croffe, and other little Blands of the which some are inhabis ted, the others are beferte. This Blande from the Cat to & well containeth aboute.52.leagues, of length.300. Degræs no minutes, and of latitude.18. Degræs no my nutes. To be thoat, there are many other Blandes in those parts, the which bicanse of the multitude 3 omit. Alfo for that I could have no particular knowledge of them, 3 will not here forget, that in all thele 3landes there are founde no ravening beaftes no moze than in England, and in the 3le of Creta.

Of the Iland of Cuba, and of Lucaia,

The descripti- 1 on of the Ile of Cuba

Die there refleth of all the Blands of Peron, to res berfe fome fecrets of the Hland of Cuba, & of certaine others abiacet, e pet to fap the truthe there can be little moze spoken than that which hath ben ale redy layo of & Spanish Bland. This Bland is moze great fer & larger than the others, for it is reckned from the Promontarie that is on the Catt Cybe, to the other that

is on the well lybe thee hundreth leagues . And from the Boath to the South leuenty leagues. As touching the disposition of the aire, there it is temperate, so that there is no excelle of heate, noz pet of colbe. There are found rich mines of Gold & Aluer, like wife other met : tals. On flea libe are found faire rivers that procede from the high hills, the waters whereof are excellent, with great quantitie of god fich. Bozeouer befoze it was discoucred, it was better peopled with wylo men than any others, but at this day the Spaniards are lozds and matters. The myobelt of this Blande bath two budgeth nintie degrees of longitude, no minuts, and of latitude twenty begræs no minutes. There is a byll A Glichill harde by the Sea fpde that is all falte, moze higher Salt of the than that of Cipris, greate number of tres of cotton, Earth. brafyll, hornebeame, allo falte of the earth proceding out of a nother mountaine bery bigh and brackific. And of this kynde there is founde in lyke maner in the Bland of Cipris, named of the Brekes, Oryclos, the which also is gotten in a mountaine bard by the Sea. Furthermoze, there is founde in this 3lande great Hoze of Azer, Mermilion, Alume and other things that are taken out of the bowels of the Carth. As touching byzds and foules of the Ayze, there is a kynd of Par, A kinde of trige bery little, being of a red coloz, and also of by. Patriges. uers other colours, their fielbe is bery belicate . The rufticall people of the mountaines to nourish a nume ber of them in their houses, as we bo bere pullein, and many other things worthy to be noted and written. First there is a valley that is in length thee leagues betwene two mountaines, where as are founde an infinite number of bowles of Cone, great and little, being naturally engenbeed in that place, although fome moulo

A wonderfull lykor proceding from a hyll. Bre a kynde of lykor.

Why in times past the wales of Babylon were so strong The llands of Lucaia.

wold inde them to be made artificially. Sometimes there is founde some so great, that foure men wold be combered to cary away one, the others are leffe, and fonce so little that they ercabe not the quantity of a little egge. The feronde thing worthy to be noted is, that in the fame Blande there is a mountaine nere to the rivage of the Sea, out of the which runneth a licoz like to that which is made in the fortunate 3landes named Bre as we have before thewes, the which runneth boune into the Sea. Quintus Curtius in his bokes which he bath made of the Jettes of Alexander & great, theweth that he being come to a citie named Mimi, was defirous to fee a great pitte of caue, in the which there was a fountaine that rendzed great quantitie of gumme very frong, being bled with other thinges, fo that the authour thinketh for this onely reason the waltes of Babilon to have ben fo ftrong, for that they baue bene made of fuch thinges, the which is not onely founde in the Mande of Cuba, but also in the countrey of Themistitan, and on the coaft of Florida. As touching the Ilands of Lucaia, (being fo named for that they are many in number) they are northward of the Blande of Cuba, and of S. Dominike, they are moze than ity bune Dieth in number, all little ones and not inhabited, bns lelle it be the greatest that beareth the name of all the others named Lucaia. The inhabitants of this Blande commonly goe to trafficke on the maine lande, and to other, Itanos. They that inhabite there, as well men as women, are whiter and moze fairer than in any of those parties or countreis . Saing that 3 am in talke with these Blands & of their riches, 3 will not forget Somewhat to Speake of the riches of Potofi, the which taketh his name of a highe mountaine y bath in beight a great

a great league, thalfe a league compatte. This mount. The mouragne taine is maruellous riche, bicaufe of the great Spynes of Potoffy, of aluer, tyn, and bratte which bath ben found almost very rich in at the top of the mountaine, and this Pone of Spluer Mynes. bath ben found to god that in one quintall of the Pine is found halfe a quintall of pure Sylner. The flaves bo no other thing but worke e fetch bylner from the Myne, e they carp it to the principall and chief towne of that countrep, the wich was edifyed at the bottome of the hyll by the Spaniards. Synce this Pyne was found out, all the countries, Ilands & mayne lands be Inhabited with certaine wylde menall naked as in other places of America. Thus much as touching Peron, and of his 3lands.

A description of Nova Espania, and of the great citie of Themistitan edified in the yvest

Indies. Cap, 73. De bicaule that it is not pollible for all men to la - felibly all things buring his age, be it either bicaule of the continual alteration and changing of things that are here in this world, or bicaufe of glong bifface of places & countries, God hath given the meane to res present them not onely by writing, but also by picture by the industry & labor of those that have sene them. I have lene let out by figure, many auncient, as thole of Iafon, of Acteon, Eneas, Hercules, e many other things b which we may bayly fe in their proper forme, with out figure, as are many kynds of wild beafts. Foz this caule 3 myno to let foath & rebearle buto you, & great s large citie of Thimiftitan, as nere as is pollible, being Themistitan fure & certaine & few among you have fene it, neither can ye well go & fee it bicaufe of the long & bangerous nauis

#### The newe founde world

nauigation that it behoueth ge to make. Themifitan is a citie edified in newe Spayne, the which taketh his be. ginning at the fraight of Ariana, and enbeth on the north fibe at the river of Canuca. In times paft it was named Anauak, and fince becaufe it was biscouered and inhabited of Spaniardes, it hath received the name of newe Spaine. Among the which landes, the first inhabited was lucarhan, the which bath a point of lande lying out into & fea like bnto the lande of Florida, not. withstanding that those which make the Carbes Maris, haue fozgotte to make the belt, the which fetteth out their thew oz befcription. Dow this Nona Efpania, on the Caft, Welt, and South libe, is compalled with the west sea, and on the Porth ave to the new world, the which being inhabited, is fone beyond in the fame Posth, an other lande not known of the Modernes, for the which I will not fand therein. Themistitan, which is a frong Citie, great and very riche in the countrep before named, is founded on a greate Lake, the way that goeth to this Citie is not breaver than the length of two speares, being so named of him that laide the foundation, named Tenuth, fonne to the Binge Iztacmixcoatz. This citie bath onely two gates, the one to enter in, the other for to come out at . And not farre from the Citie is a bridge of wood, a tenne fote broad, the which was made for the encreasing a diminishing of the waters: for that Lake rifeth and falleth like bn. to the Sea. And for the befence of the citie there is pet many others like in maner to Venice, ebiffeb in the fea. That countrey is copalled with very high mountains, e the plaine cuntrey bath in circuit.150.leagues, in the which is foud. y. lakes that occupy a great part therof, for bicaufe & thefe.ij. lakes have of circuit.50.leagues, ΩĒ

of the which thone is freth water, in the which is ma. The opinion nygod finall fice, and the other is falte water, the of two Lake. which belyde his bifternelle is benemous, and theres fore it can nourith no fith, the which is against the opimion of those that thinck it to be but one Laake. The playne is feparated from the fayt Laakes by certaine mountagnes, and at their fartheft parte they are iogned with a fraight oz narow land, by the which men are conducted with barkes and boates even into the Citie, the which is standing on the falt water, & from thence to the mayne land on the caufy fibe, it is fours leagues. And I cannot compare the greatnelle thereof better than to Vemile. For to enter into the lard Citie A comparison there is foure ways made of Stones artificially, wher, of Themistias there are two cundits of fountaines of p greatnelle of two paces, and of a mans beigth, from one of the which is conducted fresh water into the Citie, & which is of the heigth of five fote, and the water runneth a long ruen to the misself of the Citie, of the which they Dipnke, and ble it in their neveful bufinede. The other Chanel they kepe comptie for this reason: when y they will elenfe that same wherein the fresh water is, they being all the filth of the Citie with the other to gland, and bicaufe that the chanels palle by the bainges, e by the places whereas the falt water entereth a goeth ontesthey conduct the fayb water by fweete and cleane shanells the beigth of a pace. Upon this Laake & compalleth the Citie, the Spaniards baue mane many fayse boules e places of pleasure, some byon little Kocks e others byon pyles of wode. Poseoper Themistitan, Rabeth a.rr. begres of elevation about the Igne Equipoctiall, and hath. 272. Degrees of longitude. It was tas Ferdinand of ken by Arength, by Ferdinand of Cortes, heing captaine Cortes. general 17 11.7

#### The newe founde world

Municzuma.

How they vie a

generall for the Emperor in those partes of the years of grace.1921.containing than.70000.houles little and great. The kings palaice which was named Mutuezuma, with those of the loads of f towne, was faire, great and large. The Indians that then did inhabit this Ci. tie, had a custome to kepe every frue baies the market in places thereto appointed, their trade was fethers of byzds, with the which they made divers and funday things, as gounes falhioned after their maner, Tapis ftry worke, and other things. And to thefe fciences were the oldest forte occupied. When they would go worthip their great 300ll, the which was erected in the myddelt of the Citie, lyke buto a theatre, who when they had taken any of they enimies in the war, Did facrifice them to their Joolls, and then eate them, holding this for a kynde of religion. Furthermore, their trade was beaftes skynnes, of the which they made gounes, bole, and a kynde of hodes for to keve them as well from the colde, as from flynging flyes, The inhabitans at this daye, which before were cruel and buhumaine, by fuccession of time have so well changed their maners and conditions, that in Cead of barbarous and truell, they are civill and gratious, in futh fort that they have left all they former naughtie and wicked boings, the which they were wont to ble: as in killing one another, eating humayne flethe, to baue company with the first woman of they met, with out having regarde either to kindzed of degrey with other loke vices and imperfections. Their boules are fumptuously buploed. Among other things there is a fayze palaice where as the Armour of & Citie is kept : the Areates and places of this Citie are to Araight, that from one gate one may feeto the other without

any

tified and compassed with strong walls and rampers, tyke in forme and fashion to oures in Europe, and it is one of the greatest, fayzest and rychest that is in all the provinces of y west Indies, taking from y straight of Magellan, which is beyond the lyne.52. degraes, unto the last a furthest land of Abrador, y which holdeth.51, degraes of latitude on this syde y lyne on y sport side.

#### Of Florida. Cap. 74.

Eing that in writing this discourse we have made Smention of this lande called Florida, although that in our retorne we approched not fo neare, confides ring that our course lay not altogether so low, neuers thelette, we fayled close by to take an eatterly wynde. It fameth to me not out of the way, to waite thereof some thing. Lykewise of the land of Canada that is nert to it toward & Boath, being onely certaine moutaines betwene bothe. Therefore keping our courfe of the height of new Spaine, on & right hande to attaine to Europe, not lo fone noz fo right a course as we wis thed to have gone, we found the fea fauozable mough. But as by chaunce I put out my head for to beholde it, I faw it as farre as I could extend my fight, all coues red with herbes and floures, the which gave me occa-Son to think that we were nere to fland, confidering allo f in other places of fea 3 had not fo much fane, not with fanbing I found my felfe incontinently frus Brate of my opinion, knowing that they proceded of g The Sea lyke fea, fo y we faw the fea ftrawed with those hearbs for a marishe. p space of. 20. Days. The fea in p part hath smal floze of alb, for those places fame rather to be marifhes, than others

#### The newe founde world

A starre with a tayle.

The lying of

otherwife. Shortly after appeared another Ceneian forthewing of a ftarre, with a long tayle from p Cat, into the Boath, the which forthewings, I leave to the indgement of Aftronomers and to the experience of those that have knowledge therein. After this which was worle, we were troubled with a contrary wind. the terme of nyne bayes, even to the beigth of our Florida. That place is a popul of lande entring into the full Sca, abundzeth leagues, being.25.leagues a thelfe or thallow.25. Degrees and a balf on this fybe the lyne, e a bundzeth leagues from Caape de Baxa. There fore this great land of Florida is very banngerous for those that sayle of the coast of Catara, Cambala, Pann, ca, and Themistitan : for to fight a farre of, it would be inoged an Iland lying out in f mayne Sea . Further moze this place is bangerous bicause of the running waters, wyndes and tempelts that are in that coall commonly. As touching the mayne lande of Florida, # bath on the east fype the province of Chicoma, and the Hands named Behana and Lucaia. On the west fobe lyeth nona Espania, the which bivideth in the land that is named Annuac, of the which we have befoze the web. The belt and molt fruitfulleft countries that are in Florida, is Pannac, & which bozbereth Nona Espania The people of the countrey are naturally erwell and mightie men, being all Bolaters, who when that they have note either of water of funne, for their gar-Dens and rotes, with the which they bayly like, then they will fall boune before their Joolls, that are mans to the fimilitude of men og of beattes. Belives this thele people are more and better practice in the feats of warre than the people of Peron. When they go to the warrs, they beare their hing on foure mens houl-

Ders

bers in a beaftes Chinne, and they that beare him, are clad and garnifled with riche feathers. And when that they come to hande frokes, they fet their king in the middelt of them, clab with fine fkinnes, and be will neuer depart from thence, butill the battell be ended : Alfo if that they feele them felues to be the weaker fort, and that their kyng beginneth to de, they well not fayle to kill hym, the which ozber the Persians and other barbarous nations in the Caft parte obserue at this bay : their weapons of Defence are bowes and arrowes made of wood envenomed, the whiche in Rede of Iron heades are garnifhed at the ende with bones of fiches of wilde beafts, the whiche is very harpe. Some of them will cate their enimies, as the Americanes will boe, of whom we have fpoken. And although this people as we have before thewed are Joolaters, neverthelette they belæue the foule to be immoztail. Allo that there is a place appointed for the wicker, the whiche is a very colde land, and that the Gods permit that the sinnes of the wicked thall be punithed. Also they beleue, that there is an infinite numbre of people in the fkies, and as many bnder the earth with many other folies, the which may better be compared to the transformations of Ouide, than to any other thyng. Furthermoze, they beleue thefe things to be true, as Turkes and Arabians bo that which is writen in their Alcoran. This countrey towarde the fea is not berie fruitfall, the people are bery rutticall moze than those of Perou, 02 of America, for that they are traved wyth Arangers. This lande was named Florida, in the yere Why Florida 1512. by those that first byb biscouer it : for bicause that was so named by the fea five it was flourishing with grane tras, and with an infinite number of ficures of biuers & funday

colours.

#### The neme founde worlde

colours. Wetwene this Ftorida, and the riner of Palme, are to be fane biners kinds of montrous and france

A wylde bull. beaftes, among which ther is a kind of great Bulles,

having hornes a fote long, and on the backe a croupe like to a Camell the heare long all about the bodie, has ning a dunnifficolour. Df thele beafts there were once

Caspe of Baxe.

pearles.

two, that were broughte quicke into Spanne, of one of the which I faw the fkin, and not otherwife, and they lined there but a hogt time This beaft (as it is faid) is perpetual enimie to the horde, & can not abide him to be by hint. In Florida, toward the Caape of Baxe, there are certaine litte rivers, where as the wylde men gas ther oillers, that have pearles. Pow feing that we ar Oifters having come to the gathering of oyfters, I will not forget by what meanes they get out thefe pearles, as wel in the eaft Indians, as in the Wet. Pe must note that every chiefe oz bead houtholder, baupng a greate number of flaues, knowing not to what labour to fet them about they sende them to-gather orters, of the whiche they gather balkets full for their malters, putting them into certain great beffells, which being halfe full of was ter, is an occasion, that the orfers beyng conferued therin certaine payes bo open, and the water clenting them, leaueth thele fromes or perles within thele bele fels. Anoto get them out they first take the oiters out of the vellell, and then they lette the water oute by a bole, under the which thep lay a linnen cloth, leaft that with the water the Cones of pearles that mighte be, Mould runne out, As touching the figure of thefe Dy. iters, they differ much from ours, as well in colour as in thell, having sche of them certain litte holes, which would be thought to have ben made artificially, in the iphich holes are thele pearles. Thus muche thought 3 dog

goo to speake of by the way, the like also are found at Perou, and certaine other Cones in god number : but the finest are founde in the River of Palme, and in the river of Panuco. the which are diffant the one from the other. 32. leagues, but the chailtians have not libertie to get them, bicause that the wilde men of that couns trie, are not vet converted to our chaiftian faith.

Pow therfore coasting Florida on the left hand, the winde beyng to be contrary, we fayled bery nære to Canada, and to an other countrey that is called Baccalos, which was against our wills, and to our great difpleasure, bicause of the extreme colde that molested bs the terme of eightene baves, although that this lab of Baccalos entreth farre into the full fea in forme of a The countrey point welnigh two hundzeth leagues on the neath lide of Baccalos. distant from the line onely fortie eight begres. Thes pointe was named Baccales, bicause of a certaine fifte The poynt of that is found thereabout in the fea, whiche they name Baccales. Baccales, betwene which and the Cape Delgado, there is Baccales, a fish. divers flads peopled, bery dagerous to about, bicaufe of the multitude of rocks that compatte the land 3lans. des, they are called the Hands of Cortes. Some judge. The Ilandes them not to be Hands but mayne lande, hanging bp, of Cortes. on the point of Baccalles Thefe places were first bilco. uered by an Englishman named Schastian Babat, who A yoyage by informed laying Heury the seventh, that by that wage Schaftian Bahe would sagle into the countrie of Catia, towards the man. Porthe, and that by this meanes be woulde fynde fpis ces and other thongs as well as the kyug of Portingal bybin the east Indies: Beuerthelesse his mynd ivas to go to Peron, & America, for to people that cuntrie with Englichme, but his purpole toke no effect. Truc it is & be landed toward the coast of Irelad in p north.300.me!

M.y. where

#### The newe founde worlde

where as bicaufe of the extreme color the most part of bis men byed, thoughe it were in the moneth of July. And fince lames Quartier a Baiton mabe thither two bopages, as he bym felfe hewed me in the years. 1530. and. 1535.

> Of the lande of Canada, before named Baccalos, being discouered in oure time, and how the inhabitants live. Ca.75.

A voiagemade by Sebastia Ba bat and lames Onartier into Canada.

-Dz bicause that this countrey lying in the Porthe I was discourred in oure time, first by Sebastian Babat an Englitheman, and then by lames Quartier a Bziton, berng well fane in navigation, who teke byon him the boyage at the commannbemente of the kyng of France, Francisce the firth, 3 think it goo there fore somewhat to write, the which semeth to me most worthie to be noted: although that according to the order of our borage home wardes, it ought to go before the nert Chapter. Pozeouer, that which moueth me fo to doe, is that I have not forme any that bathe treated otherwife, although to my inogement the thong both merite it, and that Thane furely learned it of the fayo How the land lames Quartier. This tande being almost bnber the of Canadely- Bole artike, is ioned towards the Weaft to Florida, and to the Mandes of Perou, and fince is coafted by the well toward Baccalles, of which we have fpoken. The which place I think be the fame, that those which late. ly have difcongreband named Canada, as it happeneth: many times that fome will give name to that whiche is out of others knowledge, the which toward the east extendeth to the fea called Hyperbores; con the other five to a magne lande called Campeltra de Berga, to the South

Caspe de Loraine or the land of Britos

eth.

Southeast logning to this countrey. There is a Caape called Loraine, otherwise by them that discouered it, the lande of Bzitons, being nere to new founde lande, bauing not in diffance aboue.r.oz.ru leagues betwene them. This new founde land bozbzeth this bie lab, the which we have named Caape Loraine, and towards the northeast betwane both lieth an Bland, which hath in Caape de Locompaste about foure leagues. The faid lab beginneth raine. even at the layd Caape towards the Southe, and ertenoeth eaft northeaft, and weft Southweft, the moft part thereof extending to the lande of Florida, lying like an balfe circle, brawing towarde Themistuan. Bow to return to Caape Loraine, of the which we have Spoken, it lieth to the lande towards the north, whiche is ranged with the fea Meditarium, as lialy betweene the fea Adriatike, and the fea Liguslike. And from the fard Caape going towards the Welt, and welt fouth. well, the those is to be fæne about two bundzeth leas ques, and all fandie and filte, without any post of hauen. This region is inhabited with many people of an indifferent gret Cature, bery malicious, hauing molt comonly their faces diffigured & couered with bigards of red and blew, which colours they have of certagne fruites : This lande was discourred by lames Quartier a Bapton, boane at & Maloes, in the peare.1935. At that time belides the number of thippes that he hab, for the performance of his boyage, with certaine barkes, fome with, 60. and 80. men a piece, he fought out this bnknowne countrie, bntill he came to a great & brobe river, to the which they gave a name, in the whiche is founde bery gos fith, chiefly Salmons, and that great plentie: then they traded into fo many places adiacit with knines, hatchets, bokes and lynes to fife with, K.iij.

#### The newe founde worlde

and fuch like, for Wartes fkinnes and fkinnes of other wild beaftes, wherof there is great floze. The wilde men of the countrey gave them god entertainement, thewing them felues well affectioned towardes them, and glad of their comming, knowledge and amitie, and with their practife in bargaining with them. After this, they pallyng further, founde other people, contrary to the first, as well in their language, as in their maner of liugng, the which people faro that they came from the great river Chelogua, for to make war against their neighbors, which afterward was known of a truthe by lames Quartier, who toke one of their skiffes with seuen men, wherof he reserved twaine, which he brought into Fraunce, and at his fecond boys age bib carie them backe againe, and also they reture ned againe, and were made Chaiftians, genbed their lives in Fraunce. Pozeover the layde Quartier coulde not learne the maner of living of the first Barbariens, neither what commoditie is in their countrey and region, bicaufe that it was not befoze frequented noz traded.

> Of an other countrey of Canada. Cap. 76.

An other region of Canada Quartier. The amiable maners of these Canadi-ELS.

Chelogua, a

Tyuct.

Stouching the other part of this Region of Canas da, where as remagne and inhabite the laft wilde men: It hath ben fince biscouered beyond the fayo founde out by river of Chelogua, being moze that the of four hubeth leagues by the faid Quartier, wheras he foud the couns trey well peopled, as well in his fecond as firt pauis gation: the people of that countrey is as obediente, and as amiable as is pollible, & as familiar as though that alwayes they hadde bene broughte by together with

without any figne of yll will, or any other rigour. And there the fapo Quartier made a certaine hold of calle for to winter him and his, likewife for to befend them against the colde weather, the which there is very ris gozous. De was very wel intertained, confidering the time & felon : for the inhabitants brought them bayly boates ful of fith, as Celes, Lampzeps and others:like wife fisthe and benison, wherof there is great plenty. Also they are greate hunters, be it either sommer oz winter with fnares and otherwife: they ble a kinde of rackets fette together, with cordes of two fote and a balfe of length, and one fote broade, they were them on their fæte in the frost and in the Inow, chiefly when A kinde of they go to hunt wild beafts, to bent that in folowing rackets. of their chase their fet finke not into the snow. These people ar clad with & fkins of thefe wild beafts, being corried & trimmed according to their maner. Bowe to Thevic of take thefe beaffs they wil alleble.r.oz.ry.together, bes thefe rackets. ing wepened with fauelins of boare fpeares f are rb. oz.rbi. fote long, and garnifbed at the ende with the horne of some harte, or toth of some other wild beatt, the head wherof is at least a fote long, the which they ble in feade of your, and Bowes and Arrowes, carnished with the same. Then they follow the foting of the Dere, and other wylde beattes in the Snowe, the How chefe Ca whiche is common all the yeare long: and after that nadians doc they have founde out their trayne or fotyng, they wil chafe the dere plant their braunches of Ceore which is græne there & other wilde all the yeare long, the which they plant in manner of nettes, and there they wil hive them being weaponed as before is the web, fo that the bare fæing the græne boughes, brawe thytherwarde, and then they come forth, and cause the bere to quit and forsake that way, R.iii.

and

#### The newe founde worlde

and enter into the depe inowes even bute the bellp. where as they can not easily runne no; goe: and lo by this meanes they are taken and killed, and opened in the ficioes, and fo being waapt in his thin, they brawe hint to their houses. And after this fort they broughte them to the caffle or hold that lames Quartier bid kepe both flethe and Ikinne, felling them for no other recoprie than kniues batchets, and other your toles. Allo I will not lette palle one thrng bery fingular, that is, when that thefe people are licke either of an aque, oz any other inward bifeale, they take the leaues of a certaine træ, which is lyke to a Cedze, with the whiche they make a water that they brinke, fo that there is no Difeale, beit neuer fo fettreb in a mans boby, Lut that this brinke will beale within rrity. houres, which alfo Christians have tried, and have brought the plantes therof into this countrey.

What religion these Canadians vse with their lyuing, and how they resist the cold. Ca.77.

Howe these Canadians marrie,

Ofannaha.

These people in their living and governing do not farre differ from the lawe of Pature, their matrimonic is, that a man may have two or three wives withoute any other solemnitie, as the Americans, of whiche we have alreadic spoken. Of their Keligion, they kiepe no meane, nor ceremonic in worthyppyng or praying to God, savyng that they contemplate the news Pone, called in they language Osanaha, sayeng that Andonagny bothe so call it, and then causeth it to spreade by little and little. Poreover, they doe before, that there is a Creator more greater than the Sun of the Pone, and that hath all buder his power, and

and it is he whome they call Andouagny, and get they neither knowe what wave to invocate noz call bpon, to praye to him, nor to worthip him, although that in Andousgny, some partes of Canada, they wouldip 300ls, and wyll God of the Ca have them fometimes in their longings about fortie or padians. fiftie, the which was hewed me of a truth by a Portingall pylote, the which bid on a time bilite two oz the villages or hamlettes with the longungs of the The opinion inhabitants. They beleue that the soule is immortall, of the Canadiand that if a man doe euil, when he is dead, a byzo beas as as touching reth aware his foule : Contrarywife, if that they doe the immortawell, the foule goeth into a place condecorate with litie of the gooly faire tres and floures, where as there are birds foule. anging melodioully : of the which the logo of the countrep of Canada byo informe bs, beying named Donaco- Donacoua Aua Aguanna, who dyed in Fraunce a good Chailtian, and guanna, king spake good frenche, for he had ben kept there foure per of the Canares. And for bicaufe that I will not be tedious in this biltozie of these Canadians, pe that note that these peo. ple bniverfally are afflicted with continuall colde, by, The extreme cause of the absence of the Sunne, as ye may wel bus colde of the ber Canada, they inhabite in certaine billages and hams Canada. lettes, made like to balfe a circle, in greatnelle tivens tie or thirtie paces, and ten of breadth, coursed with barkes of tres, & some with redes. And God knoweth The Canadiwhether that the colde both greue them, having luche ans lodgings. yll lodgings, yll covered, and mosle holden bp, so that many tymes the pillers with that which beholocth the house, for the waight of the snowe that most common, ple toward the ly lieth upon the house falleth bown: yet notwithstans north pole are bing this extreme colde, they are mightie frong and more couragibureasonable great transilers. Also all the people that our and hardie Dwell Porthe are the lyke some more and some lette, than those to-州方 16.b.

country of

Why the peoeuen ward thelouth

#### The new founde worlde

A fea that is frolen.

Oftentimes shere is famine why.

The countrey of Labrador founde out by the Spanyards.

How they labour the earth

tuen as those that bwell towarde the Equinoctiall and fouth pole, are contrary, bicause of the behement heate of the aire draweth out the naturall heate, fo that they are only hot without and cold within : the others have their naturall heate enclosed, & prouded to kepe in, bicaufe of poutward cold, which maketh them frong, Coute and valiant : for the force and facultie of all the parts of the body dependeth of this natural heat. The fea that is aboute thys countrey is frolen, bicaufe that it is fo farre from the Sun, which from the eat to the well, palleth through the mioft of the world : And the greater that the naturall heate is, the better is a mas appetite, and the better both he broke and digelt meas tes: fo that thefe people towards the north eate more and have a better Comacke than those in other parts: for the which cause oftentimes there is in Canada Fas in Canada and mine: also for that their fruits, rotes, and other thins ges, wher with they fustaine them, is frolen the moste part of the yeare, likewife their rivers. We have the. web how that they couer their houses with barkes of tres: also they make boates to fill in, both for the falt water and the fresh. Those of the lande of Labrador their neighbours, the which lande was discouered by the Spanyardes, thinking that by this coast they mighte finde a way moze nærer to faple to Moluques, wheras spices are in toke maner subjecte to these coldes, and they couer their longings with the Thynnes of fiches and of welve beattes, as also do other Canadians. Fure thermoze the fago Canadians live together in common as doe the Americanes, and they labour and worke ech one that whiche he can bo. Some make pots of earth, others platters, opthes, spones, and other thongs of wode, others bowes and arrowes, balkets, panniers and

and other apparell of the fkinnes that they boe ble to weare to couer them from the colde. The women they labour the earth, and tourne it with certaine in-Aruments of Aones made long : and they fow graine, specially Myll as great as peason, and of divers cos Myll. lours, the which they plante as we do Delons & gours bes, the Stalke groweth like to Suger Canes, bearing thee or foure cares, of which there is alway one more greate than the other, in manner like to our Articho. kes. They plant also flatte Beanes, as white as snow white beanes. the which are very goo, there are of that kind both in America, and in Perou. They have also goo plentie of Cucumbers, the which the eate roafted in the imbers Cucumbers as we doe Peares and Wardens. Furthermoze there vie them. is a little febe bery fmall like to Pariozam febe, which bringeth forth an herbe fom what great. This herbe is A kinde of maruelloully eftemed : also they baie it in the Sunne, berbe. after that they have gathered a greate quantitie, and customably they bag it about their neck, being, wap, ped in leather with a kinde of thorne, baning a hole in one end, whereas they put an end of this herbe, being this dried, which after that they have rubbed it a little The vie of bet wene their hans, they put it to the fire, & fo receive this herbe in the smoke by the other end of & hoan into their mouths parfume, and they take therof in fuch quantitie, that it cometh forth both at the note, and at the eyes. And after that forte they parfume them all houres in the bave : The people of America, Doe parfume them after an other maner, as we have befoze theweb.

and how they

Of these Canadians apparel, how they weare their haire, and howe their treate their children. Cap. 78.

Thefe

#### The new founde worlde

The Canadians clothing.

Defe Canadians hauing much moze ciuilitie tha & ingabitants of America, know the meane how to couer and cloth themfelues in beaftes fkins with their baire being trimmed after their manner, where of wæ haue here befoge fpoken, peraduenture being conftrained bicaufe of the extreme colde, and not os therwife, whiche occasion being not thewed to others that inhabite America, caufeth them to remaine nas ked without any hame one of an other. And get the men of Canada, are not altogether clav, but only waap, ped in thefe rough and heary fkins like to an apzon for to cover the Chamfall parts of nature, baynging it be, twirt their legs, t buttoned with buttons, on both the thighs, the they gird them with a brode girdle, which covereth all their body, and they have their armes and legs bare, fauing that bpo th isthey wear a long cloke with furred fkinnes, fowed fo wel together, as if fome mafter furrier oz fkinner of our countrey had thereto fet his band. Their clokes are made of Badgers fkins Beares fkins, Parterns, Panthers, Fores, Bares, Ratts, and Coneps, & other fkins corred after their maner with baire & al: which to mp iuogemet hath caufed this argument, that some think of the wilde men ar all hearie. Some waiters have fet out that Hercules of Lybia, comming into France, founde the people ly uing almost like to the wilde men that are as well in wylde people, the east Indies, as in America, without any civilitie, the me went almost al naked. Dthers were clad with beafts fkins of divers colors. Such was the fate and condition of the first humaine kynde, being at the first rube & altogether out of frame, bntill y by fucceffio of time necessitie bath costrained me to inuet many thins ges for g preservation and maintenance of their life. Well

The auncient Galles in the time of Hercu les wer like to

Well now the pore wylve men wonder at our apparell, of what and howe it is made, bemaundying what tres beare fuche things ? as was bemaunded of me in America, thinking that woll byo growe on trees, as both their cotton: The ble wherof was long time bns knowne : And as some waiters doe affirme, the firste The vic of ble thereof came from the Athenians, and by them it wooll, and by was first put in bee : others have attributed it to Pals whome it was las, for bicante that woll was bied before that Athens was builded. for this cause the Athenians have great. ly honozed and worthipped the gobbeffe Pallas, for that they have received of hir this greate benefite. Andby this may be known that the fapo Athenians and other people of Grecis, Doe clothe them felues with fkinnes like to thele Canadians and to the Amilitude of our first parentes Adam and Eue, as witneffeth Saint Hierom, leaning an example to all his posteritie for to ble the like, and not to go naket. For the which thing we can not aine fufficient praise and thanks to Bob, the which of his providence farre about all other partes of the worlde, hath the wed fauour to our Europe. Row there refleth to the we haw they weare their baire, the which ts other wife than the Americanes wie. These people as well men as momen bane their haire black and be. How thefe Ca. rie long : andthey have this difference, that the men nadicus weare have their haire truffet ou their beabes lyke a bosse their haire. taile, with certaine pinnes of woode, that hereth it truled, hanying belives to cover their beads a Tropes fkynne, at of a Beare, at fome other topine bentt foi that to fe them attired after this fort, ye mould indge. them to be forme stage players: for that they lake more like to the plante of Hercules; that the auncient Romawes were wont to make for their recreation and please Sure,

#### The new founde worlde

fure, and as he is let out nowe a dayes, than like ang other thing : Dthers there are that couer their heads, and girde their bodies with marten fables, begng fo named by the name of the religio that is vied in those partes, where as this beaft frequenteth, the whyche Furres weefteme very precious and riche, bicaufe they are rare and fcant, and therfoze thefe fkins with bs are for princes and great lordes to weare, for they are very feant. The Canadians have no beards no moze than those of Breffeill, for they have it of as some as it The clothyng buddeth. As touching the women, they are clad wyth of Canada vie Bucke fkinnes, being trimmed with the haire after their maner: and being therewith waapped or couered they girde oz bynde them felues wyth a girdell, that goeth thee or foure tymes aboute, having always one

that the wines

to wcare.

Agahanna.

arme and one pap or breft out of the fkinne at libertie the which fkin covereth one of their Coulders, coming croffe their bodies like a pilgrims fcrippe. Pozeouer these women of Canada, weare hose of tawed lether, being well made after their maner, and painted of coloured with certaine berbes of fruites after their mas ner, their thoes are after the fame forte. They obserue: Howethe Ca- matrimonie faithfully, eschuing abulterie, and hating nadians marry it aboue all things. True it is, that these men haue.iif. oz. iiii. wines, as we have before thewed : the kyng of that cuntrey may have as many wives as he wil, they name him Agahama: the maides of that cuntry are not hated bicause they have thewed pleasure to young men before that they have ben maried (as they bo in America, and therfoze they have certaine houses in their bil. lages, where as the men and women mete, being fes parated from the pong men & maidens. Women that are widowes do never marie again, after the death of their

their hulbands, but live in forow the reft of their life, and have their face all blacked with the buft of coales mingled with trayne ople, with their haire hanging al about their face, and not truffed by behind, as p others ble: and after this fort they go even to their beath. As How they vie touching the blage of their young children, they wan them in. fiij. 02 .b. marterne fkins being fowed together, and then they have a certain holow thing of woo which cometh betwene their legs without hurting the in which the childe maketh water, & fileth, fo that he neuer fileth noz toucheth his body, noz pet the [kinnes that he is waapped in. And this thing oz gutter that is betwene their legs, is made of some tender and thinne barke of a træ. If this people were nærer Turkey, 3 wold thinke they had lerned this of the Turkes, oz clie A superfition that they had taught it them. I will neither fave not vied by the indge, that thefe wilde men thinke it to be finne, that Turkes. their children fold weat them with their brine as the superstitious nation of the Turkes bo, but rather for a civilitie that they have aboue others. And by this may be knowne how much these poze brutish people bo ercell others in honettie. They plante or fet a planke of woo for the childe bicause of the inferiour extremitie pointed into the earth, and the childe thall fand or lye bpzight to fleape with his head hanging downe.

their dhildren ..

Howe these people make warre. Cap. 79. A and blage, as other barbarous people haue: also are warlike there is no nation moze prompt & readie to make people. warre one with a nother that they are that ble their Toutaniens efeates of warre most likelt buto them, onely certaine nimies to the things excepted. The Toutaniens, the Guadelphes, and Canadians, Chico-

#### The new founde worlde

Chicorins, make warre commonly against the Canadis

Of Ochelagua and Seguana.

make warre.

pare them to

ans, and other traunge people that befrende from the great river of Ochelagua and Saguena, which Rivers are verie faire and great, bearing very goo fifte, and that great plentie. Also by these rivers ye may enter aboue the hundreth leagues into the countrey, and also into the land of they enimies with small boates, bicause of the rockes. And the olde people of the couns How they pre trey fay, that they which were minded to folow thefe two rivers, they thould in a fewe mones (for fo they bo recken) finde divers kindes of people, and abundance of gold and filuer: befides this, thefe two Kiners being separated the one from the other, they mete and toyne together in one place, and being thus together theien. ter farre into newe Spayne, for they bo: ber one another as Fraunce Doeth and Italie. And therefoze when that they have warre in Canada, they greate Agahanna, which is as much to fay, their Bing of Logo both come maunde all other Lozds bnder his authozitie, foz eues ry village bath his superioz, that they make them reas Die to come befoze him in their beft arage, with men, viduals and munitions of warre, as their cuftome and maner is to boe : and then enery one will make them felues readie to obey their lozdes commandement:and so they will come together on the water with their liv tle barkes and fkiffes, made of the barkes of tras, as they doe in America, and in other places. Then the als diens vie teares femblie being mabe, they goe to fæke their ennimies: and policie in and when they knowe that they that mete them, they put them felues in aray to give the onfet, in as god 02. per as is politile, with many feats and policies, accour bing to their cuftome. It that they tarry at home for their enimies, they fortifie their longings with certain pieces

Thele Canatheir warre.

vieces of wode, fagots and braunches, being banbed or fmeared with the greafe of a Seawoulf, or with fome o. ther poplon, to the ende that they may poplon their enis mies, if that they come neere, the which they let on fier, from the whiche procedeth fuch a thicke blacke and ban. gerous fmoke to fmel on , bicaufe of the extreme ffincke, that it killeth those that smell it, and besides this it so blingeth their enimies, that they cannot fe one another. And they ble such a policie with this smoke, that what Another policy winde fo ever bloweth, they will cause it to fige towards their entmies. Lpketvile they ble to make fiftes of the leanes of certagne tres and of bearbes, the which being bried in the Sunne, they mingle amongfte thefe fagots and braunches, then they let fire thereon, when that they fee their enimies comming a farre of. After this forts they did befende themselues against the firste Chaistians that discovered their lande, boing their god willes with certapne of the forelappe greafe to let fire on their thips: but they were enformed of this enterprise, and therefore they gave fuch order that the Canadians were prevented. Beuerthelelle as I was enformed, thefe pore wilde men bad not conspired this enterprise, but tuffly and in a god quarrell, confidering the wrong, that they had fire receis ued of others. for our men being befænded a land fome pong men among them for their pleafure, molte wicken and folish, bling themselves more lyker Tyrantes than Chaiftians, byo cut of bothe Armes and Legs of fome of thefe pore people , bicaufe that they woulde prous whether their fwozdes woulde cut well oz no: And pet the poze people received them gently. And for this occas fion they have not permitted fince any Chaiftian there to aborde nor fet fote on lande, neither pet to trade or traf fick as by experience bath ben knowen. Dow to our purpole, **5.**j.

#### The newe founde Worlde

in the warre.

A kinde of Drninmes that shey yie.

Howe they vie so fight.

Howe our elders in times past vied to fight.

Heroditus.

Virgins yled to fight one with another at the feasts of the merua. Diodorus. TheAnciet cu-Rome of the men of Thebes & Lacedemopians in fighping.

How thefe Ca- pofe: thefe Canadians fet forwarde in the warre foure nadians march and foure, and when they are reop to topne battell, they make a great nople with exclamations and other fanta fies, cuen like to the Amazones, of which we have fpote. for to give feare and breade to their enimies , they carry many flandards made of braunches, being becked with Wenons and Swans fethers. Their baummes are of certapne (kins being borne of two men, and one commeth behinde and laveth on with two flickes , as harde as be can, their flutes are made of the Chanke bones of a bucke, or fome other wilde beafte. And after this forte the Canadians fight, with Bowes and Arrowes, rounde Clubs of woode, foure fquare Staues, Launces, Pozifpikes, and others, the which are beaded with bones in ficbe of 3ro & Tele . They ble allo targets, & fome of them ble to have and weare a copfe mabe of a thicke Beares (kin for the befence of their beades, ye thall note that the elders in times past bled as the wilde men boe to fight with their files , spurne with their fete, to bite with their teth & to pull one another by the bayze with fuch like. thep bled fromes in their fight, the which they threw one at another, as it appeareth in the holy Poble. Further, more Heroditus, in his firte bake fpeaking of certayne people, that fought with Stauss and Clubs , faith that the Mirgins of that countrey bab a cuffome to fight eue. rp yeare with fromes and Staues one agapuft the other, Goddeffe Mi- in bono; of the Bobbeffe Minerua, on that bay that was celebrated to bir. Alfo Diodorus in bis firte boke fayeth. that clubs and Lyos fkins were god for Hercules to fight with for before that tyme other Armors was not bleb. Tho to ener will reade Plutarchus, Iustinus and other Authors, thall finde that the Ancient Romaynes bid fight naked: the men of Thebes and the Lacedemonians, Die res uenge

wenge themfelues of their enimies with Staues & clubs of wode. And ye shall note that the people were then as barop as they are at this day, and yet they were naked, bauing no moze clothing that the Canadians have of their (kins, and they are also defitute and know not the feats e policies of warre, with the which thefe Canadians can . thifte and belpe themselues. Wel these people of Canada, Do not with their enimies as the Americans Do, the which their enimies. eate them (but that which is much moze tolerable) but if that they take any of their enimies of otherwise remays bidozs, they pull the fkin quite over their eares and then Dzie it, and fo they carrie it into their countrey, thewing it with greate glozie to their wines, friends and olde peo. ple, which for age cannot go to the warres in figne of bis dozie. To conclude, thep are not fo prone to make warre, as those people of Peron and Brefill, peradutture bicause of the difficultie that the froft and fnow caufeth, with ine conveniences that they have in those partes.

Of Mynes, precious Stones, and other secretes that are founde in Canada. Cap.80.

We land and countrey of Canada, is faire and buter The goodness a good clymate, and very good of it felf, excepting the of the countrey untemperatnelle of the apze, the whiche boeth burte of Canada it as ve may easily confecture, it beareth many tres and fruites, the which we knowe not with bs. Among the which there is one tre of the greatnesse and lyke to one of our greate nut tresthat we haue, the whiche bath remaynes a greate tyme unprofitable and not knowne, butill such tyme that one by chaunce cutte bym, and then there ranne forth a Jupce, the whiche was S.ij. founds

#### The newse founde Worlde

The iuyce of a aree having a wine.

Naturall vine rootes in Canada.

Scones like in colour to a mine of golde,

Mynes of Iron, and mynes ot Braffe.

Diamonds of Canada. A Prouerbe.

founde to have fo good talte and as pleafant, as the bette wine in Fraunce : also it was so indged by cur men that tafte like good then tafted thereof, even the Captapne with certapne Bentlemen of his company, and at that tyme they gas thered of the lave Inice about fine of fire pots ful. There fore judge you if that the Canadians fince that trine haus not made great Coze thereof, fring that it is fo god and crellent to bamke. This tre in their language is cal-Cotton a tree, led Cotton. Also there is another almoste bucredible to those that have not fene it . There is founde in Canada, many places and countreps that beare bery god bynes, euen of their owne nature, growing out of the earth, without mans labor, bearing great quantitie of Grapes, faire great and good for to eate, but pet 3 know not whe. ther that the wine be god or no. It is not to be boubted, but that those that first bib discover this land, foud these things bery Brange. In this countrep is godly bils and valeys, and in thefe bye hills and mountagnes be founde certavne fones, being in weight and colour like a golbe mine, but wheit was tried, it was found god, fo; tt bake e turned into albes. It is not bnpoffible, but that in thole places may be founde mynes, as god and as perfect, as those of Peron, if that the grounde were bnbermpned. As touching mynes of Fron and Brade, there are Boze. Mozeover there are Cones mabe and fathioned lyke to a Diamond, whereof there are fome in the balleys, and others in the hills . They whiche fir te founde them, thought to have bene made rich for ever, thinking that they were perfea Diamonds, wherofthey brought home a greate number. And from thence came this proverbe or common worde, ( it is a Dyamond of Canada) it is toke to the Diamonds of Calicut, and of the Caffe India. Some lay that thele Diamonds are a kind of fine Cri.

Criffall, of the which I can gine no other conclusion, but Opinions on to lap as Plinie lapeth, that Trillall procedeth of Snot the creation of and water, that is excedingly frofen, therefore in those Crystall. places that are subject to frost and snow, it may be made that some parte thereof by processe of tyme convertetb, and turneth lyke to Criffall. Solon , thinketh this oph Solon. nion to be falle, that Criffall Coulde not engender of (nolve, for if it were fo, it thoulve be founde onely in coloe places as in Canada, and in other coloe countreps, but the experience theweth the contrarie as apporeth in the Iland of Cypris, Rhodes, and in many places of Egypt, and of Gracia, as 3 mp felf hane fene toben 3 was there, that there was founde, and is founde at this prefent great plenty of Criffall , by the whiche argument we may judge, that Cryfall commeth not of frolen water. confidering that in those countreps of whiche we weake, the beate is moze bebement ( pea without comparison) than in Canada, whiche countrep is afflicted with contis nuall colde. Diodorus lapth, that Cryffall is engenezed Diodorus Cryof pure water, and not frolen together by colbe, but ra, fal of Canada. ther bared by behement beate. Potteithfanding the Cris Stall of Canada, is more replendent and more fiver than that of Cypris and other places. In times past the Em: How greatly perours of Rome Did greatly effeme fine Erpfall, and Criftall was therewith canfed their beffels to be made wherein they eftemed in Did eate. Dibers made therewith fimilitudes the whiche tymes past of thep kept closed in their closets and treasuries . Libe the Ancient wife the Kings of Egypte, in those dares when the great Emperours of Citie of Thebes flourished, byd beautifie their sepulters what vie it was with fine Croffall, the inhich was brought from Armes put. mia the greate, and from the coafte of Siria, and of Crp. Ital was the picures and images of Kings made to their lykeneffe, for to remayne as they thought and to be in D.iij. perpetuall

#### The newe founde Worlde

nation of the state of lasper and conclude, in Canada is sounde great Ange of lasper and conclude, in Canada is sounde great Ange of lasper and Casidonies.

Lasper flones & Cassidonies.

Of Earthquakes and hayles to the which this countrey of Canada is very subject.

Cap.81.

Dis Region of Canada is greatly subicat to earth,

The countrey of Canada is subject to earthquakes,& why.

quakes and to bayles, and therefore thefe pore peo. ple being ignozat of natural things, yea much moze of heauely things, are greatly afrayo, although that thefe things are common, they think that thefe things procede from their Bobs, for that they have offended them. Bot. withflanding , earthquakes commeth not but of windes that are thut in in certaph craffes of the earth, the which by greate power caufeth it to thake, as in lyke manner it caufeth many times great tres to thake, yea and bloweth them by by the rotes, of the which Aristotle both thetve. As touching hayle, it is not to be marvelled though it be rife bicaule of the bntemperatnelle and bnconstancie of the aver, being very color in this Region, bicause of the bifface of the Sunne, the which commeth no nerer than when it commeth to our Tropicke. And therefore the water that falleth from the firmamet is alwayes frolen, bicaufe that the aire is alwayes colbe, and therefore it is alwayes baile or fnow. pow thefe Canadians when that they fele fuch incommodities, for the affliction that they recetue, they kepe thefelucs in their houfes with tertaine dometical beatts that they nourish. And there they make their

Hayle tife in Canada. their mone to their Jools; whose forme and lykenesse is not much bulike to the fabulouse picture of Melusin of Lufignam , being halfe a Berpent and halfe a Waman: for the heade of their 3boll with hir haire representeth according to their brutiff maner a woman. And the reft of their body is lyke to a Serpent. The which may cause Doets to fayne that Melulin was their Boddelle. The Earthquikes earthquakes be dangerous, although the cafe be euident. are dangerous. Seing that we are come to speake of earthquakes, we The opinionof will thewe thereof one word, according to the opinion of fome Philofo. naturall Philosophers, with the inconveniences that for phers as toulowe. Thales Milefius, one of the feuen wife men of Gre-ching carchcia, fapoe that water was the beginning of al things, and quakes. that the earth floting in & midbelt of this water was in a continuall quaking, fometymes moze, and fometymes leffe. Di this same opinion was Democrites, and fapoe furthermoze, that the water under the earth being burt out by rayne, coulde not bicanfe of his excelle quantitie. be contapued in the barnes and compatte of the earth. but caused these earthquakes, and of this procedeth the Springs and Fountagnes that we have. Anaxagoras favo, it was fier the which coueting (as it is his nature) to rife bye and to iopne with the fier Clementarie, caus feth not onely this quaking , but certayne openings, goulfes, and luch loke in the earth, as we may fe in cer, tayne places, and confirmed his opinion in that the earth burneth in certagne places. Anaximines boeth affirme the earth it felfe to be the caufe of this quaking, the whiche being opened bicause of the ercelliue heate of the Sunne, the appe entereth in greate quantitie, and with bpolence, the whiche after that the earth is closed agapne, bath no issue : And by this meanes D.ull.

. ....

#### The newe founde Worlde

The inconveniences that tolowcearth. quakes.

Seneca.

What the wind the belly of the earth beginnets fo moue, & this raufeth the carthanake. The which semeth moze to agra wirb reason and trueth than the others, according as we baue following Aristotle, also that the winde is no other thing than an ayze that rifeth rangingly . But leaning thefe of pinions of naturall causes and of carthquakes the which may come by other reasons only by the permission of the most highest buknowen to bs . The inconveniens and mithaps, that come thereby, is oner whelming of Towns and Cities as happened in Afia, of leven Cities in the time of Tiberius Cafar, and of the Metropolitane Citie of Birbinic, buring the raigne of Coffantinus. Many also have ben (wallowed bp bp the carth, and others book) ned with waters, as was Elicea and Aura at the posts of And for to be thost, this earthquake commeth Cometimes with fuch behemente that belie the inconver niences afoze Getee,it maketh Blandes of marne land. as it bath done Sicily, with certappe places in Siria and others, it ioneth fometymes Handes to mayne land, as Plinie faith, to be happened of thole of Doromfia Parua, in millites. In Africa many playnes and ballers are at this day turned to lakes and rivers. Alfo Seneca feweth that a flocke aboue fine bundzeth Shepe and other beaffes and foules were on a tyme (wallowed by and loft by an earthquake . And for this reafon the mofte parte kepe them by the Kiners fles for to efchewe this earthquake, being taught by experience and not by reafon, that marifb grounde and wet places, are not fo fubied to earthquakes, as the mapne and the byclande, and therefore this reafon is bery eafy to those that bnoerfiao the occasion of the earthquakes befoze alleged. And for this cause the riche and renomed temple of Diana in Ephefus, the which continued moze than two hundzeth geares,

peares, being fo Grongly edified that it meriteth to be in why the Teple the number of one of the speciacles of the world, was fet of Diana was on piles of wobe in a marithe place, for bicaufe that it edified on a ma Chould not be subica to Carthquakes, bntil fuch time asrifh ground. one Heluidius, or as some terme bim Eratofthenes, being folithly minded, for bicaule that he would be knowne, and that his memorial might be thewed, bid fet it on fire? and confumed it to aftes. Alfo for this caufe the Romains had edified a Temple to Hercules, by the river of Tyber, and there they did pap and offer facrifices. Dowe this Earthquakes in earthquake is fo beheinent and contagious in Canada, Conada very that within. b.oz. bf. leagues of their houses within the violent. Countrep, there thall be found moze than tho thoufand tres overthrowne to the earth, as well on hils as on bar leps,rockes overtheowne one bpon an other, the ground to finke and to be fwalowed bp, and all this hapneth not, but of mouing and Cirring of the earth. The like may happen to other Countreps that are subicae to earths quakes. Thus much thought 3 goo to fpeake of earth quakes, without Graping farre from our matter.

> Of the Countrey called New found land. Cap.82.

111

Fter that we were beparted from the heigth of the pulfe of Canada, it behoned be to paffe further, kar ping our courfe right Porth, leaving the lande of Labrador, and the Blands called the Blands of Deuils, The Hands of and the Cape of Marco billant from the line. 56. degrees, Deuls. the coaffed on the left hand the Countrey that is named Cape de Marco Newe founde lande, the which is berp colbe, and therfore Newe found those that did first finde it out, made there no long abi, lad a very cold ding, no; those neither that goe thither oftentimes for countrey. : 11 1 j. ... **5.b.** ficht.

#### The newe founde Worlde

fice. This new found land is a region, that is one of the farthell partes of Canada, and in the fame land there is found a riner, the which bicaufe of his bzeoth and length femeth to be almost a Sea, and it is named the river of the thic biethien, being diffant from the Hlands of Effores foure hundgeth leagues, and from Fraunce nine buns breth: it separateth the Province of Canada from this Dew feund land. Some indge it to be a narow Sea,like that of Magellan, by the which ve may enter from the Welt fea, to the South fea. Gemafrigius, although be was expert in Pathematike, bath berein failed & erred, for he maketh be beleue, that this River of which we weake is a fraight, the which is named Septentrionall, and so hath he sette it out in bis Mappa Mundi. If that which he bath written be true, in vaine then have the Portingals bene, and Spanyards to fehe a new fraight bis. fant from this, aboue.3000.leagues, for to enter into the South fea, to goe to the Blands of Molnques, where as the fpices are. This Countrey of Dew found land is inbabited with barbarous men, being clothed in wilde beas tes fkinnes, as are those of Canada: this people is bery frowarde and butragable, as our men can well tellifie that goe thither every yeare a filling. They that owel by the Sea, live with little kinde of other meate than fifte, which they take in the fea, wterof they take a great mule titude, t chiefly lea Wlolues, of which they eate the fleth, Orle of the fat lobich is very god. With the fat of this fifth, they make a certaine Dyle, that after it is come to his perfection, hath a redde colour, which they brink at their tables as we bo inine og bere. Df the fkin of this fift which is frog and thick, as if it were of fome wild beaffs, ther make c'okes e garments according to their maner, which is a meruel lous thing, that in a clement fo moift as that is, which is moit of it felf, ca be nozified a beaft og filh, that bath the Citu

of fishe.

Thin bard and bap, as beafts of the earth have. Likewife they bane other fiftes that have hard fkins, as & Gram. pas e the Dog fifth and others with firong thels, as Top terels, Dyfters, Bufcles, & fuche like. Befides this, thep have great plenty of other goo fift bothe final and great, of which they line daily. I marnell that the lewes, Turkes, The superstici-Grekes, many other natios in the Caft eat no Dolphins on of divers noz of many other kinde of fifbes, that are without thell, nations in Leas wel in the fea as in fresh waters, which maketh me to want. judge that thefe people are more wifer & better abuifeb to finde the talt in meats moze belicate, than wheras are Turks, Arabians, and other superstitious people. In those parts there is also found Whales, (I meane in p hie fea, for fuch filb neuer cometh toward the fhore) to line with fuch little fift. Pottouthflanding, the fift that the Withale With what fift both most commonly eate, is no greater than a Carpe, a the Whale lithing almost uncredible considering hir greatnesse, the weth. reason therof as some fap, is for bicause y'the whale bath but a little throte in coparison of p greatnesse of his boop. therfore he cannot benour a greater fifth. The which is a wonderfull fecrete, & buknowne as well to our elbers as to be, although that they have treated of filbes; the female bath but one pog one at a time, which the bringeth forth as a beaft of gearth without egge, & that which is more woderful, the gineth fuck to hir vog one after of the hath brought it forth. And therfore the hath.if.rothers bn ber hir belly bnoer & nauel, which no other fift hath, nei ther in the fea noz in freth water, but only fea Wolfe, as witneffeth Plinie. This whale is bangerous tomate Plinie herveth on the fea, as the Bayones ca wel tel by experièce, for thepthat a Whale is ble to take them. To the purpole, ye thall note when that dangerous on we wer in America, some Perchantes thip & patted from the feato mere. one lad to another for marchabile was overthown, & all was within hir loft by a whale & touched hir to hir tail.

#### The newe founde Worlde

perpetuall enimie to the Whale.

A fifbe that is In the fame place wheras the Wahale frequenteth there is found moffe commonly a fifbe that is his mostall enis mie, fo that if the mete the Winale, the will pricke the whale bnder the belly, which is the fofteff and tenbereff place, with bir tong that cutteth like a Barbars rafer. fo that be being thus burt, cannot faue bimfelf, but that he dieth as the inhabitants of Acto found land to fiety, and the common fifter men. In this Sea of Bewe found land, there is a kinde of fifte that the people of the coun-Hehec a fifhe. trep call Hehec, hauing a bil like a Popengay, and other filbes with thell. There is found in the fame place great flore of Dolphins, that thewe themfelucs many times a

bone water, leaping and floting, the which fome indge

Foreshewings of tempelts. Midorus.

Strauge beafts.

to be forethewings of tempele and fowle weather, from the part og coaft that they come from, as Plinie theweth, & Isidorus in his Erymologies, which I have also knowne by experience, the which is more furer than the witnef. fing either of Plinic og of any other. Some baue witten that there is fine kindes of lignes and forthe wings of tes petts and fromes on the Sea, as Polybius being with Scipio Aemilian in Affrica. Furthermoze, there are great plenty of great mufcles : and as for beaffes of the earth, there are a great number bery wilde and baunge rous, as great Beares, the which are almost all white, and biffors beaftes, there are foules of the aire, of which the fethers are all white, the which 3 thinke happeneth bicanfe of the ertræme colonelle of the Countrey : but thefe Beares which I fpake of, are bay and night about the boufes of this people, for to bewoure their Dyle and Fifte. As touching thefe Beares, although that he have treated thereof at large in our Cosmographic of Lenant, pet notwithstanding we will speake somewhat thereof by the way, howett, einhabitants of the Countrey take them.

them, being afflicted with & importunitie that they make them. Therfore they make certaine pittes in the ground bery Depc, neere to tras and rockes, and then they cover them finely with leanes and braunches, and this they ble where as are hines of multitude of Bony Bes, which thefe Beares feeke and follow with all biligence, thereof they are bery befirous, not only fo much for to fil them therewith, but for to heale their eyes, the whiche thep baue naturally blemithed and all their braine: alfo that being ftinged with thefe Hony Bes, there falleth from them a bloud, specially from the bead, wherby their paine is eased, so that they are comforted thereby. There is al. fo fæne a kinde of great beaftes like to Buffles, baning boznes bery great, their fkin is grapifbe, of which they make garments, and of many other beafts, whofe fkins are bery riche. This Countrey is full of hils and mountaines, and bery barraine, as well for bicaufe of the bn. temperatenelle of the aire, as of the condition of plante fmally inhabited, and ill tilled. As for birds, there are not found luche quantitie as in America, 02 at Peron, noz pet so faire. There are two kinde of Egles, of which the one kinde keepeth the waters, and lineth onely with fifte, Two kindes chiefly with fhell fifbe, the which the taketh bp, and flieth of Egles. into the aire, and fo letteth it fall, and breaketh it, for to get the fifte out : this Egle maketh bir neft in great bie træs by the lea lide. Alfo in this Countrey there is many faire rivers, and a multitude of god fifte. This people prepareth for nothing, but that which is nevefull to fur Claine nature, so that they are not curious in meates, for they goe not to leke any thing in farre Countreys, and pet their nourithment is healthsome, and therefore thep know not what ficknesse meanes, but they live in peace and in continuall health, so that they have no occasion

to

#### The newe founde Worlde

to conceine ennie one against an other, bicause of their gods and patrimonie: fo; they are in a maner all equall in godes and riches, being in one mutuall contentation and equalnelle in pouerty. Alfo they have no place ozdate ned for to minifer tuffice, for bicaufe that among them. they bo nothing worthy of reprebention. They have no lawes no moze than the worthy Americanes & other peos ple, but only the law of nature. The people that omell toward the fea as I have Weweb live with fith, and others that are farre from the fea, are content with fruits of the earth that commeth forth, the most part without labour of mannes bands: and after this forte lined the people in In his ryj boke the first age as Plinic witnesseth: also we fee in our dayes

history. Virgill Forefta of Dodona.

of his naturall bow the earth bringeth forth fruit without labor. Virgill theweth that the Forest Dodana began to die bicause of his age, oz elle foz bicaule that it could not fatiffie the multitude of people that then bis multiply, and therefore they began to labor and till the earth, for to receive the fruits therof for the fultainmet of their lives, fo that thep Howe the men began bulbabap. Dozeouer thele people make not warre of Newe found buleffe that their enimics come to leke them, then thep land do warre. put them al to befence like to the Canadians, their inftrue ments that gine men cozage to fight, are beaffes fkinnes fpzead in maner of a circle, which ferneth them in feade of dammes, with fluites of bones of Dare like to the Canadians, if that they perceine their enimies a farre of, they will prepare to fight with their armors and weapos which are bowes and arrowes . And before y they enter into battell, their principall guide the which they honour as a Bing, that goe the first, being armed with faire fkins and fethers, fitting on the thoulders of two mighty men, to the ende that every one hould fee him, and know him alfo to be ready to obey bim, tobat fo cuer be fball come maund.

maund. And when they obtaine bidozp, he thall lacke no bono2, fo they returne topfull to their houses with their banners displayed, which are braunches of tres garnis Strange banese thed with fethers of Iwannes wavering in the aire, and bearing the fkin of the face of their enimies fpzeb in litle circles in token of bidozie.

Of the Ilands of Essores. Cap.83.

Here reffeth now nothing of all our bopage, but to The llandes of I speake of certain Blands that they call Effores, tobich Effores why it we coafted on the right hand, not without great ta is fo named & ger of thipwacke. Foz.iij.oz.iiij.begræs beyond, and on Nauigantes. this five there bloweth alwayes a winde fo colo & contas gious, that for this refpect it is feared of the Dilots & Ras uigants, as the most dangerous place that is in the boy. age, be it to goe either to the Indies 02 to America: by this pe map know of the Sea in those parts are neuer calme, but alwayes rough & growne, as we fee many times the winde to blow bp the buff into the aire, the which we cal a tempelt of fowle weather, which is as well byon fland as on the lea, for in the one and the other, it rifeth like a poput of fire that raileth the water of a beigthe when it plaweth or boileth, as 3 have many times fene. And ther fore it femeth that the wind bath a mouing byward like a whirle wind of which 3 baue spoken in an other place. For this cause these Blands wer so named, bicause of the great Effor that caufeth this winde in the faid 3lands, for Effores is as much to fap, to by or to loipe cleane. Thefe Effores. Flands are diffant from Fraunce, about.r. begrees and a balfe, and they are.ip.in nuber, of which the best of them are inhabited with Christians Portingalles, whether as Thefruitfulthey bid fend many flaues for to laboure the ground, the peffe of the Iwhich by their great paine and biligence they bane made lads of Effores. fruitfull

feared of the

#### The newe founde Worlde

fruitfull with all god fruits necessary for mannes fuffes naunce, chiefly with wheat, the which groweth there fo plentifully, that therewith all the land of Portingall is furnithed. The which they transport in their thips, with many god fruits ,as well naturally of the Countrey, as other where: but there is one amongst others, named Hyrry, the plant wherof was brought from the Indies, for there was none thereof found before, euch as in the Canaries. Likewife in our Europe, befoze they begen to las boz the earth, to plant and to folve biners kinds of fruits men were contented onely with that the earth brought forthe of his nature, bauing then to brinke nothing but clere water, and for their clothing the barks and leaves of tres with certaine (kins of beaftes, as we have a'reas by the wed. In the which we may clerely fee a wonderful prouidence of our God, the which bath placed in the fea great quantitie of Blands bothe little and great, which Doeth abibe and fulfaine the brunt of the wanes of the fea, that goeth not beyonde their compatte or limits, neis ther burteth the inhabitaunts : for the Lord as the 1020. phet farth, bath appointed his limits, the which be boeth not ouerpalle. Df thele Blands, fome are inhabited that before were befert, and many are forfaken, that in times paft were inhabited and peopled, as we fee bath bapned to many Cities and Townes of the Empire of Greece, Trapezande and Egipt, fuch is the oppinance of Goo, that things here in earth thall not be perburable, but fubicat to chaunging. The which being confidered of our Cofmographers in our bayes, they taue aboed to the Tables of Ptolomeus neine matters of our time, for fince o time and knowledge that he bath waitten, there bath bappes ned many newe things . Dow thefe Blands of Effores; were defert, before that the Portingalls knew them. Des uertheleffe

Hyrcy.

nerthelette they were full of woods of all forts, among the which is founde a kynd of Ceder named in their Orcantines fpeach Orcantine, with the which they make fyne kars kinde of Ceder. ned works, as tables, cofers and many beliels for the Dea. This woo bath a very god finel, and wil not rot neither be worme eaten, be it opp or wette as other woo wil. Df the which also Plinie Speaketh, that in his Plynie. time was found at Rome, in an old Sepuicher certaine bokes of Philosophy betwene two stones within a lyttle cheft made of Ceaver woo, the which had ben binder the grounde about frue hundzeth yeares. Fur, A cheft of Cethermoze, I remember that I have read in times patt, that Alexander the great, palling into the 3land of Tabroban, founde a thip of Ceder wood on the bozders oz coaft of the fea, whereas it had remagned about two A fhip of Cobubzeth yeares without rotting. And thereof this pro- der. werbe in Lattin came (Digna Cedro.) Thele Cebers A Proucibe. are not to hye neither of fuch a fauoz as those that are in the Araight of Magellan, although it be of the same highnelie as are thele Ilands of Effores. Lykewise ther is found many other tres small & great, bearing faire fruite, chiefly in the best e most notable Blambe, the which they have named the Hand of S. Michael, and it The Hand of is the best peopled. In this Bland there is a very faire S. Michel. towne lately builded with a caffle, where as the thips aswell of Spayne as Portingal, at their retourne from the Indies de harboz, befoze that they lagle home into their countries. In one of thefe Ilanos there is a byil of nieutaine almost as high as that of Teneryf, of which the hane spoken, where as groweth great plenty of Paffeliof Duger, and some wome, there is no ravening beatts to be found, but there is certaine wylde Goats s many foules in the towns. From the beigth of thele II.1. træs

#### The newe foundeworld

Cape Fynistra.

tras it behoued be to fayle forwarde, butill we came to the Caape Finistra, on the coast of Spayne, where as we landed bery late for to recouer biduals, whereof we had great not for to fullaine be, butill that we are rined into Britagn, which is a countrey binder the power and obedience of Fraunce.

The Authors conclution.

Here have I louving readers, the web the discourse of this my farre and long borage to the Ponent, the which I have let forth as well as God hath gruen me grace, for that I woulde not be founde buprofytable, neither that this my enterprise thould be in varne, peraduene ture not so elequently, as your pelicate eares and rips judgement both require. Therefore leing that it bath not bene the pleasure of God, that I hould bestow my youth in learning, not to obtain fo much perfection as others, but rather in nauigation, 3 mofte heartily bee fache you to excuse me. In the meane tyme if that it please you to take in god part this present worke, the which I have gathered together being in the tempelts and other discommodities of the sea, you shall encourage me, after that I have refted my felfe, and reconciled my fpirites, whiche are as scattered here and there, to fet forth more fully and at large the lyeng and difface of places, the which I have observed by eye as well in Lenant, as in the Ponent, and in the South, the Cardes, contay- which I hope to thew you by eye, & represent by lively ning the lyeng figures belides the Carve Parins, the which to speake the truthe, without offence of hurt of any man, bo erre and fayle in many things, whether it be the faulte of those that pricke them or fet them out, I leave you to iudge. Furthermoze, as it is bneaffe fo is it alfo bnpol. Able for any one inally to represent the most notable places their lyengs, and bistances, without haning fans

The Authors & distances of places.

or Antartike.

fiene them, the whiche is the furest knowledge of all, as all men may well inoge and bnber anbe.

By this ye may for how long tyme we have bene igno. rant of many countreys, as well flands as maine landes, belaupng onely that, whiche our Cloers hadde let forth, butpil that fince of late yeares

men baue icoparoeb them Celues in the Ra

uigation: Do that noine all our Hemispherie is bil. covered and founde inhabited:of the which Ptolomeus, and others knewe not the halfe.

FINIS.

Marie : 1 Trans

# The Table of the Chapters of this present Boke.

_ Ove the Author toke	cap. :
H shipping. cap. 1 Of the straight auncien-	That not onely; all that is vn-
Of the straight auncien-	to the line is inhabited, but
ly named Calpe, and novv	alfo all the vvorld is inhabi-
Gebaltary. cap. 2	ted, contrary to the opinion
Of Africa generally cap. 3	of our Elders, cap, 19
Of Africa particularly.ca. 4.	Of the multitude and divers
Of the fortunate Ilands, now	kyndes of fishes being vnder
called the Canaries. ca.	this lyne Equinoctiall.ca. 20
Of the hie mountaine of Pyke	Of an Ilande named the Af-
properly called Pike hil.ca.6	sention.cap. 21
Of the yle of Yron. cap. 7	Of the Promentary of good
Of the Ilands of Madera ea.8	hope and of many fecrets
Of the vvyne of Madera, ca.9	observed in the same, lyke-
Of the Promentary Verd, and	vvise our aryual to the Indi-
of his Ilands, cap. 10	ans of America, or France
Of the vvine of Palme trees.	Antartike.cap. 22
cap.	Of the Iland of Madagascar
Of the Rivers of Senega ca. 12	otherwise named S.Laurece.
Of the Ilads Hisperides other-	cap. 23
wise named Caape Verd.	Of our aryuall to France An-
cap.	tartike otherwise named A-
Of Torterells and of an herbe	merica, to the place named
that they call Orfeilla.ca. 14	Caape de Fria. cap. 24
Of the lland of Fyer. cap. 15	Of the Ryuer of Ganabara,
Of Ethiopa. cap. 16	othervvise named Ianaria &
Of Gynney. cap. 17	how the land where we ary-
Of the Equinoctiall lyne, and	ued was named France And
of the Ilandes of S.Homer.	tartike.cap. 25
	OF

## The Table.

Of the fish that is in this great	Ahouai.cap. 36
Ryuer before named.ca. 26	How these Americans beleue
Of America generally.cap.27	the foule to be immortall.
Of the Religion of these A-	cap. 37
mericans.cap. 28	Hovy these wylde make warre
The maner and custome of li-	one agaynst a nother, speci-
uing of these Americans, as-	ally against those whome
vvell men as women.cap. 29	they name Margageas Tha-
Of their eating and drynking	barares, Also of a tree which
cap. 30	they name Hairy, of the
Against the opinion of those	which they make their wea-
that thynck the wylde men	pons for warre cap. 38
to be heary.cap.	Their maner of fighting aswel
Of a tree named Genipat in	on the land as on the water.
the American tong, with	_ cap
the vyhich they make col-	How these barbarous and wild
lours,cap. 32	men put their ennimies to
Of a tree named Paquouer.	death that they have taken
cap. 33	in the warres, and howethey
How these Americans or wyld	eate them cap. 40
men do difforme the felues,	Howethese wilde men court
esteming it a great glory.	greatly to reuenge their har-
cap	mes and iniuries .cap. 41
Of visions dreames and dellu-	How these wild men of Ame-
Gions that these Americans	rica aremaried.cap. 42
haue, and of the perfecution	Of the ceremonies, burial, and
that they receive of vvycked	funeralls that they vie to the
fpirits. cap.	deceased.cap. 43
Of false Prophets and Magi-	Of Mortugabes, and of the
tians that are in this courtey	charitie that they vie towar-
of America, the which inuo-	des ftrangers cap. 44
cate and call upon vyicked!	The description of a sicknesse
formits and of a transfer	
spirits, and of a tree named	named Plans, to the whiche
Yest the start of	Tij. are

## The Table.

are subjecte there people of	the countrey adiacent. ca.5
America as wel in the lane!	Of the firaight of Magellon
desas the main land cap 45	and of Danyen ka. 1 98
Of the Difeafes most rytein	Hove that those that inhabit
America and the meane!	from the Ryuer of Platte
that they observe to mure	vino the straight of Ma-
them capout 1 15 406	- gellan are our Antipodes.
The maner howy to trade a-	c capanin no
mong these people : of a	How thefe wylde men excer-
byrd named Toucan, & of	cyfe husbandry, and make
the Spicery of that coun-	gardens of a roote named
trey.cap. 47	Manihot, and of a tree that
Of byrdes most common in	they name Penoabiou.ca.58
America.ca. 48	How and after what force the
Of Venison and wyld beastes	land of America vvas dy f-
that these wylde men take.	couered, and Braffyll wood
cap: 49	found out, with many other
Of a tree named Hauorahe.	itres not feene elfe where
cap	but in that countrey .cap .59
Of a tree named Vhebehafou	Of our departing from France
and of the honey Bees that	Antartik or America.ca.60
frequent it. cap.	Of the Caniballs, aswell of the
Of a straunge beast named	maine land as of the Ilands
Haute.cap. 1 52	& of a tree named Acaiou
How thefe Americans kyndle	cap.
fier, of their opinion of the	Of the Ryuer of Amazones
vvoild, and of their Yron	otherwife named Aurelana
works. cap.	by the which ye may fayle
Of the river of Vales, lykewife	into the country of Amas
of certaine beaftes that are	mones and into France And
found there about. And of	tertike.cap. 61
the land named Morpio 54.	How certayne Spaniards ary
Of the Ryuer of Platte, and of	ued into a countrey where

### The Table

they found Amazons.ca.63	C
How these Spaniards cons	0
tynned theyr voyadge to	
Morpion, and of the Ryuer	
of Platte.cap. 64.	1
How the lands of the kings of	
Spayne and of Portingall	0
are seperated.cap. 65	
The deuision of the West Ins	V
dies in thre partes cap. 66	
Of the Iland of Rats.cap. 67	
How we continued our course	
V leclaratio of Astro-	(
labia of the Sea.cap. 68	
Of the departing of our Equa	
tor or Equinoctiall.cap. 69	
Of Perou and of the principal	F
places cotained in the same.	
cap. 70	(
Of the Ilandes of Perou, and	
chiefly of the Spanish Iland	
can	(
Of the Ilands of Cuba, and of	•
Lucaia.cap. 72	
A description of Noua Espas	
nia and of the great citie of	•
nia, and of the great citie of Themestitan, edified in the	
O T - 1	(
vvest Indies cap. 73	

able.	
Of Florida cap. 74	
Of the Ilande of Canada bes	ŀ
fore named Baccalos, being	l
discouered in our tyme, and	
how the inhabitans lyue.	-
cap.	
Of a nother countrey of Cas	
nade.cap. 76	
What Religion these Canadi-	
ans vie, with theyr lyuing &	-
how they relift the Colde.	
cap. 77	
Of these Canadians apparell,	
how they weare theyr haire,	
and hove they treate their	
children.cap. 78	
Hovv these people make war.	
cap. 79	
Of Mynes, precious stones &	
other fecrets that are found	
in Canada.cap. 80	
Of Earthequakes & hayles, to the which the countrey of	1
the which the countrey of	
Canada is very subject.ca.81	
Canada is very subject.ca.81 Of the countrey called Nevv	
found land.cap. 82	
Of the Ilands of Essores.ca.83	

Imprinted at London, in Knightrider strete, by Henry Bynneman, for
Thomas Hacket.

1568.1/2